

INDEX

A4 size paper-- Access

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
A			
A4 size paper (See also Paper size).....	601, 608.01	Failure to pay issue fee	711.03(c)
.....	608.02, 1825	Failure to prosecute	711.02
A.I. series of patents (See also Patent)	901.04	Formal.....	711, 711.01
Abandoned application (See also Abandonment)		Forwarding.....	711.04(a)
Accessibility to public	103, 711.04	Incomplete reply	711.03(a)
Counting, when processed.....	711.04(a)	Incomplete reply, review by primary examiner	1004
Definition	203.05	Invention abandoned.....	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03
Fee on petition to revive.....	711.03(c)	No reply.....	711, 711.02
Issue fee, failure to pay.....	203.07, 711.03(c)	Notification of.....	711.02, 711.04(c)
Listed.....	1302.04	Of appeal	1210
Matter reproduced in substitute.....	201.09	Of invention.....	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03
Ordering	711.04(b), 905.03	Papers received after.....	508.02
Papers received, handling.....	508.02	Petition to revive.....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Petition, period for reply after.....	1002	Petition to withdraw holding of examiner's statement.....	711.03(c), 711.03(d)
Provisional application.....	201.04(b), 201.11	Prior application	201.06(a), 201.06(c)
Reference use	901.02, 2127	Provisional application	201.04(b), 201.11
Referred to in issued patent.....	103, 1302.04	Pulling	711.04(a)
Retention fee	202.01, 506, 601.01(a)	Reconsideration	711.03, 711.03(c)
Retention label	1302.07	Failure to respond	711.03(b)
Revival	711.03(c), 1893.02	Insufficiency of response.....	711.03(a)
Provisional application	711.03(c)	Reissue	
Storage	711.04(b)	Return of surrendered patent.....	1416
When open to the public.....	103	Revival.....	711.03, 711.03(c)
Abandoned file (See Abandoned application; Abandonment)		Rule 1.60	201.06(a)
Abandoned files repository	608.02(c), 707.13, 711.01	Shortened statutory period expired	710.02(d)
.....	711.04(a), 711.04(b), 905.03, 1302.07	.....	711.04(a)
Abandonment (See also Abandoned application).....	711	Special situations	711.02(b)
After allowance	711.05	Termination of proceedings	201.11, 711.02(c)
Amendment late	711.02, 714.17, 2305.03	Unavoidable (See also Petition).....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Appeal dismissal	1215.04	Undelivered action.....	707.13
Appeal withdrawal	1215.01 to 1215.03	Unintentional (See also Petition)	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Assignee must consent.....	711	Withdrawal of holding	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Change of address	711.03(c)	Abbreviation, periodical citation	707.05(e)
Counted as a disposal	1705	Abbreviature and abstract publication	711.06
Court case.....	1216	Citation	711.06(a)
Date of	711.04(a)	Publication opens file to inspection.....	103
Destroys continuity.....	201.11	Abstract for defensive publication	711.06
Express.....	711, 711.01	Abstract of international application.....	1826
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)	Abstract of the disclosure	608.01(b)
File wrapper continuation Rule 1.62.....	201.06(b)	.....	1302.01, 1302.04
Issue fee not paid	711.03(c)	Abstract publication.....	711.06
Issue fee paid	711.05	Accelerated examination.....	708.02
Failure to file property rights statement.....	150	Access (See also Inspection; Power of attorney)	
		Attorney not of record	402, 405
		Authorized by Commissioner	104
		Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	103

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Accounts, Deposit---Affidavit, disqualifying commonly owned patent or patent application publication as prior art

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Excluded attorney or agent.....	105	Restriction requirement.....	Chapter 800
International application.....	110	Returned	707.13
Pending application.....	101, 103, 104, 106	Review	Introduction
Petition	103	Shortened statutory period.....	710.02, 710.02(b)
Protested application.....	1901.05, 1901.07	SPE's personal attention	707.02
Provisional application.....	103, 104	Supplemental	710.06, 714.05
Suspended attorney or agent.....	105	Suspension (See also Suspension)	709
Accounts, Deposit (See also Deposit accounts)	509.01	Suspension, primary examiner's attention	1004
Acknowledgment of protest.....	1901.05	Suspension, TC Director's attention	1003
Act (See Statutes)		Third, SPE reviews.	707.02
Action (See also Letter, Examiner's)		Time limit	710.02, 710.02(c)
Advisory action	706.07(f), 714.13	Additional Improvement (A.I.) patents (See also Patent)	901.04
After another examiner's action	706.04	.....	901.04
After Board decision	1214.01, 1214.03 to 1214.07	Address, Change of correspondence.....	601.03, 711.03(c)
After Board decision reversing examiner	1214.04	Address, Correspondence (See also Box, Mail)	403
After Board decision sustaining examiner.....	1214.06	Address of applicant	605.03
After interference	2363	Address, Mailing label.....	502, 1306
Amendment after final rejection.....	706.07(f)	Address of Patent and Trademark Office.....	501, 502
.....	714.12, 714.13	Address of patent owner	2222
Citation of references	707.05, 710.06	Address of unavailable inventor	409.03(e)
Claim summary	707.07(i)	Address to file reexamination	2224
Claims in excess of filing fee.....	714.10	Administration, Letters of.....	409.01(b)
Completeness	707.07, 707.07(a)	.....	409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Copy to applicant	707.12	Administration of oath	604
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)	Administrative instructions, PCT.....	App. AI
Correctness, Period for reply.....	710.06	Administrator or executor	409.01
Counted	1705	Allowance and issue	409.01(f)
Crosses amendment.....	714.05	Application by, After discharge	409.01(c)
Date.....	707.11	Assigned application, Inventor dies	409.01(e)
Examiner's	707	Authority.....	409.01(b)
File wrapper endorsement	707.10, 719.01	Consular certificate.....	409.01(d)
File wrapper entry	707.10	Foreign country.....	409.01(d)
Final rejection.....	706.07 to 706.07(f), 713.09	Heir	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d)
Foreign priority determination	201.13 to 201.16	Prosecution by.....	409.01(a)
Formal matter	707.07(a), 707.07(e)	Intervention not required	409.01(f)
.....	707.07(j), 714.02	Refuses to sign.....	409.03(c)
Forms used	707	Specification form	605.05
Incorrect citation of references.....	710.06	Admissions by applicant.....	706.02(c), 2129, 2133.03(c)
Informal application	702.01	Jepson claim	2129
Mailing	707.12	Admissions in reexamination.....	2217, 2258
Original in file wrapper	707.10, 707.12	Advantages over prior art	707.07(f), 1302.14
Patentability report.....	705, 705.01(c)	Adverse recommendation under 37 CFR 1.312	714.16(d)
Piecemeal examination.....	707.07(a), 707.07(g)	.....	714.16(e), 714.19
Primary examiner's personal attention	707.01, 1004	Advisory action.....	706.07(f), 714.13
Priority determination, foreign	201.13-201.16	Affidavit (See Oath; Declaration)	
Reissue application file	1430, 1470	Affidavit, disqualifying commonly owned patent or patent application publication as prior art.....	718
Reopening prosecution.....	1003		
Reply time computation	710.01(a), 710.05		

INDEX

Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)--After final practice

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)	Inoperability of references 716.07, 2145
..... 706.02(l)(3), 715, 2133.01	Reference attributed to applicant..... 716.10
..... 2133.02, 2133.03(c)	Attribution, of reference to applicant..... 716.10
Acts relied upon, NAFTA/WTO/U.S. 706.02(c)	Commercial success, evidence..... 716.03
..... 715.07(c)	Commensurate in scope with claimed invention
Best mode, failure to disclose..... 715.10	..... 716.03(a)
Co-authorship 715.01(c)	Derived from claimed invention..... 716.03(b)
Common assignee, reference and application.....	Design applications 716.03(b)
..... 715.01(b), 718	Sales figures 716.03(b)
Compared to Rule 1.132 affidavit 715.01	Commonly owned patent..... 718
Completion of invention..... 715, 2133.03(c)	Commonly owned patent application publication 718
Conception (See also Conception) 2138.01	Comparison with closest prior art 716.02(e)
Continuing application 201.06(c), 201.06(d)	Computer programming cases 2106.02
Copies from prior applications 201.06(a), 201.06(c)	Continuing application..... 201.06(c), 201.06(d)
Dedication to public 715	Copying, evidence 716.06
Derivation..... 715.07(c)	Disclosure, sufficiency..... 716.09
Diligence (See also Diligence) 715.07(a), 2138.01	Disclosure, utility and operability 716.08
Effective filing date 715	Evidence
Exhibit, Disposition..... 715.07(d)	Consideration of..... 716.01
Formal requirements..... 715.04	Publications 716.02(g)
Facts and documentary evidence 715.07	Objective 716.01(a)
Timely presented 715.09	Compared to opinion evidence 716.01(c)
Genus-species..... 715.03	Probative value..... 716.01(c)
Generic claim 715.02	Weighing against <i>prima facie</i> case 716.01(d)
Interference testimony used..... 715.07(b)	..... 716.05
Overcome patent or publication 715	Secondary 716.01(b)
Prior public use/sale 715.10	Timeliness 716.01
Priority time charts 2138.01	Long-felt need..... 716.04
Proper use of 715	Reference attributed to applicant 716.10
Reduction to practice (See also Reduction to practice)....	Sufficiency of..... 716.09
..... 2138.01	Synergism 716.02(a)
Reference date to be overcome 715	Skepticism of experts..... 716.05
Reference is	Timeliness..... 716.01
Common assignee 715.01(b), 718	Unexpected results, allegations..... 716.02
Joint patent or published application to applicant and	Unexpected results, evidence..... 716.02(a)
another..... 715.01(a)	Advantages not disclosed or inherent..... 716.02(f)
Patent or application publication claiming same	Burden on applicant 716.02(b)
invention..... 715.05, 2138.01	Commensurate in scope with claimed invention
Publication of applicant's own invention..... 715.01(c)	..... 716.02(d)
Sufficiency of 715.08	Genus or species..... 716.02(d)
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA) (See also	Range, claimed..... 716.02(d)
Treaties) 715	Weighing evidence of..... 716.02(c)
When used..... 706.02(b), 706.02(l)(3), 715, 2132.01	Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in
Who may make affidavit 706.02(b)	patented files 2205
..... 706.02(l)(3), 715.04	Affirmation (See Oath; Declaration)
Withdrawn rejection 715	After final practice 706.07(f)
Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132) 716	In transitional application 706.07(g)
Attorney arguments 716.01(c)	In reexamination 2272

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Agent--Allowance and issue

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Agent (See Attorney or agent; Power of attorney)	Deceased inventor, notice of allowance..... 1303.03
Agent for international application..... 1807, 1864.04	Definition..... 203.04
Aggregation..... 2173.05(k)	Design application 1505
Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents 1608, 1609	Disclosure restriction..... 1302.01
Agricultural Research Service..... 1608, 1609	Drawing, drafting stamp 608.02(o)
AIDS/HIV, petition to make special..... 708.02	Drawing correction 608.02(z), 1302.04
Algorithms..... 706.03(a), 2106, 2106.02	Drawing in patented file 608.02(i), 905.03
Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications	Drawing notations..... 1302.09
(See also Citation of prior art)..... 901.06(c)	Erasure of markings..... 1302.01
Allowance and issue (See also Allowed application).....	Examiner's amendment (See Examiner's amendment)
..... Chapter 1300	File wrapper notation..... 1302.09
Abandonment after..... 711.05	Final review 1302
All claims allowed, shortened statutory period.....	First action citation of pertinent art..... 1302.12
..... 710.02(b)	Foreign application 1302.06
Amendment, Examiner's..... 1302.04	Formal matters 714.16, 1302.01
Amendment, Examiner's, Rule 1.312..... 1305	Formal matters, examiner's amendment and changes.....
Amendment, Examiner's, printer waiting..... 1302.04	..... 714.16, 1302.04
..... 1309.02	Formal matters, specification rewritten..... 1302.02
Amendment after (See Amendment: After allowance)	Full first or middle name required 605.04(b)
Amendment after allowance of all claims..... 714.14	General review..... 1302.01
..... 1303.01	Interference..... 2305.04, 2307.03
Amendment after D-10 notice 130, 1304.01	Interference, Notation of..... 2301.01(b), 2305.04
Amendment at time of..... 714.15	Interference search..... 1302.08, 2301.01(b)
Amendment crossing in mail..... 714.15	International classification..... 903.09
Assigned application 307	Intervention by executor..... 409.01(f)
Assignment Division 409.01(b), 1302.11	Issue classification slip (PTO-270)..... 903.07, 903.07(b)
Cancellation of claims after appeal 1302.04(e)	..... 903.09, 1302.10, 1455
Cancellation of claim lost in interference..... 1302.04(d)	Issue in another TC without transfer..... 903.07(b)
Cancellation on nonelected claim by examiner's.....	Jurisdiction of application..... 1305
amendment..... 821.01, 821.02	Listing of references 1302.12
Cancellation of nonstatutory claim..... 1302.04(b)	Locarno classification designations 903.09(a)
Claim for Official Gazette 1302.09	Nonelected claims canceled by examiner's amendment ...
Claim renumbering..... 608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)	..... 821.01, 821.02
Claim renumbering, dependent claim..... 608.01(n)	Notice of Allowability 1302.03
..... 1302.01	Notice of allowance (See also Notice of allowance).....
Classification 903.07, 903.07(b)	..... 1303
Classification change after allowance..... 903.07	Patentability report, print disposal 608.02(n)
Classification in another Technology Center..... 903.07(b)	..... 705.01(d)
Classification slip notation 1302.10	Plant application 1611
Companion application referred to..... 1302.04, 1302.07	Printer waiting 1302.04, 1309.02
Coping application	<i>Pro se</i> 707.07(j)
File wrapper notations 202.02, 1302.09	Protest against issue..... 1901
Parent application data..... 1302.04(f)	Publishing Division..... 1309, 1309.02
Retention label..... 1302.07	Reasons for allowance (See Reasons for allowance)
Correction of error after allowance 714.16	Record room..... 905.03
Cross-reference..... 903.07(a)	Reference listing 1302.12
D-10 notice..... 130, 1304	Reissue application 1455
D-10 notice, Amendment after 1304.01	Rejection after allowance..... 706.04, 706.05, 1308.01

INDEX
Allowance, Reasons for--Amendment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Related applications, file wrapper notations.....	202.02	Adding excess claims.....	714.10
.....	1302.09	After abandonment	711.02, 714.17
Related applications, parent application data..	1302.04(f)	After all claims allowed.....	714.14
Related applications, retention label.....	1302.07	After allowance	
Reopening prosecution.....	1303.01, 1308.01	Approval	714.16
Retention labels.....	1302.07	Canceling claim.....	714.16
Review by examiner	1302.01, 1302.13	Claim copied from patent.....	714.16(a), 2307.03
Review by primary examiner.....	903.07	Entry in part	714.16(e)
Rewritten specification requirement.....	1302.02	Examiner's action.....	714.16, 714.16(d), 714.16(e)
Secret application.....	130, 1304.01	Excess claims	714.16(c)
Signature inconsistent.....	605.04(b)	Formal matters	714.16, 714.16(d)
Signing file wrapper	1302.13	Handling.....	714.16(d)
Special.....	708.01, 710.02(b), 1301	Mailed before allowance	714.15
Specification, clean copy required	1302.02	Motion under Rule 1.633(c)(2)	714.16(b)
Statement of invention.....	1302.01	.....	2363.03
Suggestion of claims.....	2305.04	Patentability pointed out	714.16
Supplemental oath after.....	603.01	Reason for adverse action	714.16, 714.16(d)
Terminology correspondence of specification and claims		Renumbering claims.....	714.16(e)
.....	1302.01	Secrecy order application.....	130, 1304.01
Title of invention.....	1302.01, 1302.04(a)	Supplemental oath.....	603.01, 714.16
Title change by examiner	606.01, 1302.04(a)	After examiner's answer	1210
Title search, continuing application	306	After appeal, before examiner's answer.....	1207
Transfer	903.08	After Board decision.....	1214.01, 1214.06, 1214.07
Undelivered notice of allowance	1303.02	After death of attorney or agent	406
Withdrawal from issue (See Withdrawal from issue)		After final rejection.....	706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13
Withholding from issue, secrecy order application	130, 1304.01	After final rejection, entered in part.....	714.20
Allowance, Reasons for (See Reasons for allowance)		Amendment of	714.24
Allowed application (See also Allowance and issue)		Applicants must sign.....	714.01(a)
Custody by Publishing Division	203.04	At allowance	714.15
Definition	203.04	Attorney not of record	405, 714.01(c)
Express abandonment of	711.01	Basis in disclosure	608, 706.03(c)
File wrapper data.....	1302.09, 1303	.....	2163.03, 2163.07
Rejection	1308.01	Before first action	608.04(b), 714.01(e), 714.03(a)
Suggesting claim for interference.....	1003, 2305.04	Board rejection avoided.....	1214.01
Allowed claim, rejection	706.04	Brackets required.....	714.22
By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences....	1213.02	By replacement paragraph or section.....	714
Alpha subclass.....	903.02(c)	.....	714.22, 714.23
Alteration of application after execution	605.04(c)	By substitute specification	714
Alteration of application before execution	506	Canceled matter restored	608.01(s)
.....	601.01(a), 602, 608.01	Canceling all claims.....	711.01, 714.19
Alteration of patent application.....	506	Canceling appealed claims.....	1215.01 to 1215.03
Alternative phrase in claim (See also Indefinite claim).....	2173.05(h)	Claim added, terminology basis.....	608.01(o)
Amended application.....	203.03	.....	2163.03, 2163.07
Amended application, inspection for transfer.....	903.08(c)	Claim numbering	608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Amendment (See also Reply)	714	Claims	
Accidental entry	714.21	Added in excess of filing fee.....	714.10, 714.16(c)
		Clean version	714, 714.13, 714.16, 714.22(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Amendment---Amendment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Marked-up version	714
Complete reply required	714.02, 714.04
Conditional	1302.04
Consolidating pending claims	714, 714.13
.....	714.16, 714.22(a)
Copier copies	714.07
Copying patent claim (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	
Crossing mailing of allowance	714.15
D-10 notice preceding	130, 1304, 1304.01
Date of receipt	505, 710.01(a), 714.18
Date stamp	
Office date	505, 710.01(a), 714.18
TC receipt date	714.18
Declaration	602.01
Defective, directions for entry	714.20, 714.23
Delivered to wrong Technology Center	508.01
Depositing	502
Directions for entry	714.22, 714.23
Discharged attorney or agent	714.19
Disapproval of preliminary amendment	714.03(a)
.....	1002.02(d)
Disapproval of second or subsequent reply	714.03(a)
Discourteous	714.19, 714.25
Drawing	608.02(p), 608.02(q), 1302.05
Drawing, disposition	608.02(x)
Drawing, new matter	608.04, 714.19
Duplicate	719.01(a)
Easily erasable paper forbidden	714.07, 714.19
Entered in part	714.20
Entered in part, after allowance, 37 CFR 1.312	714.16(e)
Entry	714.18, 719.01(a), 1303.01
Entry denied	714.17, 714.19, 714.21
Appeal case	1207, 1214.07
Defective directions	714.23
Drawing correction	608.02(x)
Drawing new matter	608.04
List	714.19
Paper number	714.21
Period for reply expired	714.17
Preliminary amendment	714.01(e), 714.03(a)
Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply	714.03(a)
Substitute specification unnecessary	714.19, 714.20
Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action	714.03(a)
Entry directions	714, 714.22, 714.23
Entry inadvertent	714.21
Entry in reexamination	2234
Entry of amendment filed in connection with motions in interference	2364
Examiner's (See Examiner's amendment)	
Excess claims added	714.10, 714.16(c)
Facsimile	502.01
Fees, additional	710.02(c)
File wrapper endorsement	714.18, 719.01
Formal matters, compliance with	714.02
Fully responsive	714.02
Heading	502
Immediate inspection	714.05
Improper signature	502.02, 714.01(a)
.....	714.01(c), 714.01(d)
Ratification	714.01(a), 714.08
Inaccurate	707.07(h), 714.23
Incomplete reply	711.02(a), 711.03(a)
.....	714.02 to 714.04, 2266.01
Time for completing	710.02(c), 714.03, 2266.01
Increasing claims in excess of fee under 37 CFR 1.312 ...	
.....	714.10, 714.16(c)
Ink, not permanent	714.07
Inspection by examiner	714.05
Interference	2364.01
Inventorship (See Correction of inventorship)	
Jurisdiction of application not with examiner	714.16
.....	714.19, 1305
Late	710.02(d), 711, 714.17
Literature citation in specification	608.01(p)
Manner of making	714
Motion under 37 CFR 1.633(c)(2), Application in issue ..	
.....	714.16(b)
Name change on file wrapper	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
New matter	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of	714.01(e)
.....	714.03, 714.22
Nonentry (See also Amendment: Entry denied)	607
.....	714.19
Not entered	714.19, 714.21
Not fully responsive	714.02 to 714.04, 2266.01
Not fully responsive, time to perfect reply	710.02(c)
.....	714.03, 2266.01
Oath, Original	602.01
Objectionable remarks	714.19, 714.25
Of claims	714
Of specification	714
Office date stamp	505, 710.01(a), 714.18, 1303

INDEX
American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA)--Appeal

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Paper number	714.18	Law: Public law 106-113; Statutes: Public Law 106-113)	
Patentability pointed out.....	714.02, 714.04	Amino acid sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)	
Period for reply ends Sunday or holiday	505	Analogous art.....	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05, 2141.01(a)
.....	710.01(a), 710.05	Analysis of claims.....	904.01
Permanent ink required	714.07, 714.19	Answer, Examiner's (See Examiner's answer)	
Plant application.....	1610	Answer all matters traversed.....	707.07(f)
Post Office address, Applicant.....	605.03	Answer on remand.....	1211, 1211.01, 1211.02
Preliminary.....	506, 714.01(e), 714.03(a)	Antecedent lacking (See also Indefinite claim).....	706.03(d)
Denial of entry	714.01(e), 714.03(a)	.....	1302.01, 2173.05(e)
Excess claims.....	506, 714.10	Anticipation rejection	706.02(a), 707.07(d)
New matter.....	608.04(b)	.....	2131, 2132, 2133, 2136
Ratification		Affidavit to overcome.....	2132.01
Signature defective	714.01(a)	Analogous art.....	2131.05
Telegram.....	714.08	Definition of	2131
Receipt	501 to 505, 511, 512	Genus-species	2131.02
Received after allowance.....	714.15, 1303.01	Generic chemical formula.....	2131.02
Reexamination.....	2250	Meaning of	
Request by patent owner	2221	"By others".....	2132
Reinstatement of canceled matter.....	714.24	"In this country"	2132
Reissue	1453	"Known or used"	2132, 2133.03(a)
Requirements of	714.02	"Patented in this or a foreign country"	2132
Residence change	719.02(b)	Multiple references, circumstances where permitted.....	2131.01
Responsive	714.02, 714.04	.....	2133
Return, after entry on file wrapper	719.01	One year grace period.....	2133
Ribbon copy	719.01(a)	On sale (See On sale)	
Rule 1.312 (See also Amendment: After allowance).....	714.16, 1303.01	Ranges claimed.....	2131.03
Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply	714.03(a)	Rejections based on publications and	
Several filed on same day.....	714.18	patents.....	2133.02
Signature improper.....	714.01(a), 714.01(c)	<i>Prima facie</i> case.....	2132.01
.....	714.01(d)	Public use (See Public use)	
Signature missing	714.01(a)	Secondary considerations, evidence of.....	2131.04
Signature required	605.04(a), 714.01(a)	A.P.C. publications (See Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications)	
Signed by applicant, not by attorney or agent of record...	714.01(d)	Apostille (See also Oath; Declaration)	301, 409.01(b)
.....	714.01(d)	.....	602, 602.04, 602.04(a), 604, 604.04(a)
Signed by attorney or agent not of record .	405, 714.01(c)	Apparatus, Process or product and	806.05(e) to 806.05(g)
Statement of allowability by Board	1213.01	Appeal.....	Chapter 1200
Supervisory primary examiner	714.13, 714.16, 714.18	Abandonment.....	1210
Supplemental.....	714.03(a)	Actions subsequent to examiner's answer.....	1210
Support by original claim.....	608.01(l)	Administrative handling.....	1204
Telegram	714.08	Affidavit after appeal.....	1207, 1208.03, 1211.02
Telephone number.....	713.01, 714.01	Affidavit after Board decision	1214.01, 1214.07
Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action.....	714.03(a)	Amendment after examiner's answer.....	1210
.....	714.03(a)	.....	1211.01
Unsigned	714.01(a)	Amendment before examiner's answer.....	1207
Ratification of.....	710.02(c), 714.01(a)	Amendment for purpose of	714.12, 714.13
Wrong Technology Center	508.01, 714.06	Amendment makes application allowable.....	1207
American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA) (See Public			

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Appealable matter not petitionable---Applicant

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Answer, Examiner's (See Examiner's answer)	1212, 1213, 1213.02, 1214.01
Brief	1206 1302.14, 2143.03, 2274, 2275, 2314, 2358
In reexamination.....	2274
In reissue	1454
By patent owner	1205
Cancellation of withdrawn claims	1214.05
Civil litigation	1216.02
Claims copied from patent, time limit	710.02(c)
Claims included.....	1205, 1206
Composition of the Board	1203
Concurrently with interference	1210, 2315
Concurrently with prosecution before examiner.....	1210
Conference	1208, 1302.14
Correspondence address for litigation	501, 1216.01
Court.....	1216
Court, Federal Circuit.....	1216.01
Decision by Board.....	1213
Dismissal	1215.04
Examiner reversed.....	1214.04
Examiner sustained.....	1214.06
Examiner's answer	1208
Failure to prosecute appeal.....	1215.04
Fee (See also Fee)	1205, 1208.02
From Board decision	1216 to 1216.02
Hearing.....	1209
Introduction.....	1201
Jurisdiction	1210
Matter subject to.....	Introduction, 706.01
Multiplicity rejection.....	2173.05(n)
New ground of rejection by Board	1214.01
New ground of rejection by examiner prohibited in examiner's answer	1207, 1208.01
New matter affecting claim	608.04(c)
Notice of.....	1205
Order for compliance	1210.01
Oral hearing.....	1209
Reexamination	2276
Patentability report case	705.01(a)
Primary examiner's attention.....	1004
Procedure after Board decision	1214, 1214.01 1214.03-1214.07
Protestor participation	1901.07
Publication of Board decision	1213.03
Real party in interest.....	1206, 1208
Rehearing by Board.....	1214.01, 1214.03
Reexamination.....	2273
Remand by Board.....	1204, 1208.03, 1210, 1211 1211.01, 1211.02, 1211.03
Remand by Federal Circuit	1216.01
Remanded application made special.....	708.01
Reopening of prosecution after appeal	1208.01 1208.02
Reopening of prosecution	1214.07
Reply brief to examiner's answer	1208.03
Requirement by board to address matter.....	1212
Secrecy order application	130, 1304.01
Statement of allowability by Board.....	1213.01
Supplemental appeal brief	1208.02
Supplemental examiner's answer.....	1208, 1211, 1211.02
Suspension pending civil action or federal circuit appeal in related case	1213
Suspension pursuant to 37 CFR 1.56(d)	1213
Time for filing brief.....	512, 1206
Withdrawal	711.02(b), 1215.01, 1215.02
Withdrawal of final rejection.....	1208.02
Withdrawal, partial	1214.05, 1215.03
Appealable matter not petitionable	1002, 1201
Appendix, computer program listing	608.05
Applicant (See also Inventor; <i>Pro se</i> applicant)	605
Abandonment notification	711.04(c)
Administrator or executor.....	409-409.01(f), 605.05
Age, special status	708.02
Citizenship	605.01
Common, at least one.....	201.06, 706.02(f)(2) 706.02(k) - 706.02(l)(3)
Comments on statement of reasons for allowance	1302.14
Discourtesy	714.19, 714.25
Health, special status	708.02
Heir	409.01(a), 409.01(d)
International application	1805, 1810 1817.01, 1820, 1821
Joint	201.02, 201.03, 605, 2137.01
Mailing address.....	605.03
Name change	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Other than inventor	409-409.01(f), 409.03(b)
Post Office address	605.03
Power to inspect.....	104, 106
Reply (See Amendment; Reply)	
Requirements	2137.01
Residence.....	605.02
Self prosecuted application.....	707.07(j), 713.01
Signature.....	605.04(a), 605.04(e), 605.04(f)
Small entity status	509.02

INDEX
Application--Application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Sole	201.01	(See also Continuation-in-part)	201.08
Application		Continued prosecution (CPA)	
Abandoned (See Abandoned application)		(See also Continued prosecution application)	
Abstract of the disclosure	608.01(b)	.....	201.06(d), 201.07
Acceptance of 37 CFR 1.47	409.03(h)	Continuity between applications	201.11
Acknowledgment	503	Control of access	101, 103, 106
Address missing	403	Copendency	201.11
Allowable except as to form	706, 710.02(b)	Copending, Design	1504.20
Allowed		Correction of inventorship	201.03
Custody by Publishing Division	203.04	Cross-noting	
Definition	203.04	Data of parent application on file wrapper or PALM	
File wrapper data	1302.09	bib-data sheet	202.02
Ordering file	1306.03	.....	719.02, 719.07, 1302.09
Rejection	706.05, 1308	Data of related application, updating	201.11, 202.01
Suggesting claim for interference	2305.04	.....	1302.04(f)
Amended	203.03	Foreign application, oath	202.04
APS	902.03(e)	Foreign application, file wrapper	202.03
Arrangement	608.01(a)	Depositing	502
Assigned (See also Assignee; Assignment)		Description of the related art	608.01(c)
Access	106	Design (See Design application)	
Allowance	307	Detailed description	608.01(g)
Conflicting subject matter	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	Distribution	508
.....	706.02(l)-706.02(l)(3), 706.03(k), 822, 2302	Divisional (See also Divisional application)	201.06
Inventor deceased	409.01(e)	Drawings, necessary	601.01(f)
Assignment for examination		Missing figures	601.01(g)
Office of Initial Patent Examination	504	Effective filing date	706.02, 706.02(a)
Assignment to examiner for examination	903.08(b)	English language	608.01
Assignment to Technology Center		Examination	Chapter 700
for examination	504, 903.08, 903.08(e)	Examples	707.07(l)
Background of the invention	608.01(c)	Facsimile	201.06(d)
Best mode	608.01(h), 706.03(c)	Fee, filing (See also Fee)	607
Brief description of the drawings	608.01(f)	Field of the invention	608.01(c)
Brief summary of the invention	608.01(d)	File wrapper continuing (FWC)	201.06(b)
Certified copy	201.06(d), 608.01	Filing date	201.11, 503, 505, 511
Claim terminology	608.01(o), 608.01	Filing receipt (See also Postcard, self-addressed)	503
Claims	608.01(i)-608.01(n), 706.03(k)	Five year pendency	707.02, 708.01
Clarity and completeness, examiner's action	707.07	Foreign (See also Foreign application)	201.13-201.15
Classification in Technology Center	903.08(b)	Form	Chapter 600
Common ownership	324, 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	Government-owned	
.....	706.02(l)-706.02(l)(3)	Completed	506
.....	709.01, 822, 2302	Drawing	507
Completeness	201.03, 201.06(c), 506, 601.01	Return	506.01
.....	601.01(g), 608.01(p)	Return of filing fee	503
Conflicting, same applicant	709.01, 804	Special	708.01
.....	822, 822.01	Incomplete	203.06, 506, 601.01(d)
Content	Chapter 600	.....	601.01(e), 601.01(f), 608.01(u)
Continuation (See also Continuation)	201.07	Definition	203.06, 506
Continuation-in-part			

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Application Data Sheet (ADS)---

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Informal.....	506, 702.01
Definition.....	203.06, 506
Primary examiner's attention required.....	1004
Search.....	702.01, 704.01
Special.....	708.01
Inspection.....	103
International (See International application)	
International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119).....	201.13
Invalid oath.....	604.06
Issue, definition.....	203.04
Issue fee not paid (abandoned).....	203.07, 711.03(c)
Issue simultaneously with another application	1306.02
Joint.....	201.02
Joint to sole.....	201.03
Jurisdiction.....	1305
Mode of operation.....	608.01(h)
National application.....	201
National stage application.....	201
New definition.....	203.01
Nonprovisional.....	201.04(a), 506, 601
Number.....	502, 503, 506
Status of application using.....	101, 102
Old.....	203.03
Omitted items.....	601.01(d), 601.01(f), and 601.01(g)
Ordered examination.....	707.02, 708, 708.01
Original.....	201.04(a), 506, 601
Overlapping	
Common ownership.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
.....	706.02(l)-706.02(l)(3)
.....	709.01, 715.01(b), 804.03
.....	822, 2302, 2315.01
Same applicant.....	709.01, 804, 822
.....	822.01, 2315.01
Pages missing.....	601.01(d)
Papers, arrangement.....	719.01(a)
Parent.....	904
Parts.....	Chapter 600
Pending five years.....	707.02
Plant (See also Plant patent).....	201, Chapter 1600
Prior art.....	2121 to 2129
Prior art effect of international publication.....	706.02(a),
1857.01, 1895.01, 1896.....	2136.03
Priority	
Foreign application.....	201.13, 706.02
U.S. application.....	201.11, 706.02
Protest.....	1901
Provisional (See also Provisional application).....	
.....	201.04(b), 601, 601.01
Public inspection.....	601.01(b), 602, 706.02
Publication (See Application publication)	103
Publication of abstract.....	711.06, 711.06(a)
Publications.....	609, 707.05
Receipt and handling.....	Chapter 500
Recording and tracking in Technology Center.....	1704
Referred to in patent, status information.....	102
Refile.....	201.10
Reissue (See also Reissue application).....	1401-1470
Rejected definition.....	203.02
Relating to atomic energy.....	115, 150, 151
Requisites.....	702
Returning papers.....	506.01, 601
Review.....	506
Right to inspect.....	103
Right of priority, foreign application.....	201.13
Rule 1.60.....	201.06(a)
Rule 1.62.....	201.06(b)
Secrecy order.....	120, 130
Serial number.....	502, 503
Sole.....	201.01
Sole to joint.....	201.03
Special.....	707.02, 708 to 708.03
List.....	708.01
Status.....	102, 203
Inquiries.....	203.08
Substitute	
Definition.....	201.09
Does not carry ownership from parent.....	201.12, 306
File wrapper notation.....	202.02
Reference to parent application.....	201.09
Refile.....	201.10
Terminology, Claim.....	608.01(o)
Title of invention.....	606
Title of invention, change.....	606.01, 1302.01, 1302.04
Transfer procedure.....	903.08(d)
Transitional (See also Transitional application).....	
.....	706.07(g), 803.03
Types (See also Patent).....	201
Utility (See also Patent).....	201
Wrong Technology Center.....	508.01
Application Data Sheet (ADS).....	201.11, 601, 601.05, 602
.....	602.01, 605.04(b), 706.02(b)

INDEX
Application Division--Assignment Division

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Application Division (See Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE))		Allowance of application	307
Application publication	901.03	Assignment identification requirements	302.03
Citation of	707.05(e)	Change of name	314
Disqualifying as prior art, commonly owned	718	Conflicting statements of ownership under 37 CFR 3.73(b)	324
Prior art effect	706.02(a), 901.03, 2163, 2136.03	Continuing application	201.12, 306
APS (See Automated Patent System (APS))		Copy	301.01, 302.01
Arbitration awards notice	311	Corrections in recorded assignment	323
Argument for allowability lacking in amendment	714.04	Cover sheet	302.07
Arrangement of application	608.01(a)	Corrections	317.02, 323.01
Arrangement of art in Technology Centers	901.07	Date of recording	317.01
Arrangement, papers in file wrapper	719.01(a)	Effect of recording	317.03
Art unit number on papers	502	Facsimile submission	302.09, 1730
Asexual plants (See also Plant patent)	Chapter 1600	Foreign language translation	302.02
Assigned application		Indexing	315
Access	104, 106	International application	301
Allowance	307	Licenses	301, 313
Conflicting subject matter	706.03(k), 822	Mailing address	302.08
.....	2302, 2315.01	Mergers	314
Inventor applies for	605	Multiple assignees	324
Inventor deceased	409.01(e)	Nonprovisional claiming benefit of	
Nonprovisional application claiming benefit of		provisional	306.01
provisional application	306.01	Not endorsed on pending applications	303
Provisional application	302.03	One of several overlapping	
Title report	320	applications	709.01, 715.01(b)
Assignee (See also Assigned application; Assignment)		Parent application	201.12, 306
Address	302.05	Part interest	106.01, 301, 706.02(l)(2)
Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131	715.04	Patent	301, 302.03
Certificate of correction	307, 1480-1485	Patent and trademark assignment system	302.09
Change of inventorship, consent	201.03, 1412.04	Pending applications	301, 302.03, 706.02(l)(2)
Common	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to	.....	706.02(l)(3)
.....	706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 822, 2302, 2315.01	Plural items	301.01
Double patenting, same assignee	706.03(k), 804, 822	Printing on patent	307, 1309
Duty of disclosure	2001.01	Proof of	706.02(l)(2)
Entire interest, control	106, 301, 324, 402.07	Provisional application	301, 302.03
Foreign	302.04	Recording	301, 302, 313, 314
Interfering applications, same assignee	709.01	.....	706.02(l)(2), 706.02(l)(3)
.....	2302, 2315.01	Recording fee	302.06
Intervention	106, 324, 402.07	Records not kept in application file	303, 320
Multiple Assignees	324	Search room	1730
Part interest	106.01	Security interests	302.07, 313
Patent issues to	307	Title reports	303, 320
Permitted to take action under 37 CFR 3.73(b)	324	Transfer of rights from/to small entity	509.02
Power to inspect	104	Translation	302.02
Revocation of power of attorney	324, 402.07	Assignment Division	320, 605.04(c), 719.02, 1730
Small entity	509.02		
Assignment	Chapter 300		
Access	301.01		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Assignment of application for examination--Avoiding double patenting rejection

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Administrator and executor authority		Post Office address	601.02
checked.....	409.01(b)	Power of (See also Power of attorney).....	402, 406
Allowance and issue	1302.11	Reexamination	2222
Certified Abstract of Title	320	Registered	401, 402
Information available from PALM.....	320	Roster of attorneys and agents	601.03, 1730, 2205
Title report	320	Same in conflicting cases.....	2305, 2309.02
Assignment of application for examination.....	504	Selection	401
Assignment of reexamination to examiner	2236	Signature of.....	402
Assignment to examiner for examination	903.08(b)	Suggested.....	401
Assistant Commissioner for Patents		Suspended or excluded	105, 407, 714.01(a), 714.19
(See also Office of the Assistant Commissioner for		Communication with	105
Patents).....	201.06(a), 409.01(b), 409.03	Inspection by	105
.....	409.03(h), 409.03(i), 409.03(j), 708.01	Interview	105, 713.05
.....	720.01, 720.02, 720.03, 1002.02	Telephone number on letters.....	713.01, 714.01
Petitions decided by	1002.02(b)	Telephoned by examiner.....	408, 713.01, 1302.14
Assistant Commissioner for Trademarks		Unregistered.....	402
Petitions decided by	1002.02(i)	Washington, D.C. area representative.....	408
Assistant examiner (See Examiner)		Withdrawal	402.06
Associate attorney	402.02, 406	Withdrawal after patent granted.....	2223, 2560
Associate attorney, correspondence with	403.01	Withdrawal in patent.....	2223
Associate of unregistered attorney	402	Authentication of oath	604.04(a)
Atomic Energy Act of 1954	120, 706.03(a), 706.03(b)	Authentication of e-mail sender	502.03
Atomic energy application	150	AuthorIn program (See also Sequence rules).....	2430
Attorney or agent		Authority of administrator or executor	409.01(b)
Appointment by assignee of entire interest.....	106	Authority of Commissioner, Delegation of.....	1001.01
Associate	402, 402.02, 406	Authority of Commissioner, Statutory	1001
Associate of unregistered	402	Authority to inspect pending application	103
Conflicting parties having same	404	Authorization	
Continuing application	201.06(c)	Credit card payments	509
Change of correspondence address	601.03	Deposit accounts.....	509.01
Correspondence with.....	402, 403	Internet e-mail.....	502.03
Correspondence with associate.....	403.01	Power of attorney.....	402
Death	406	Authorship	715.01(c), 716.10
Discourtesy.....	714.25	Automated Patent System (APS) (See also Electronic	
Duty of disclosure	2001.01	databases).....	902.03(e)
Excluded from practice	105	Automated message system	1730
Inspection.....	104	Automated voice response system (maintenance fee).....	
Interfering applications.....	402.08, 2305, 2309.02	.....	1730, 2570
International application.....	402.09, 1807, 1808, 1820	Avoiding double patenting rejection.....	706.02(k)
Interview	408, 713 to 713.10, 1302.14	.....	804.02, 2129
Limited recognition	402.01		
More than one for same applicant	403.02		
Name on patent.....	1309		
Name on reexamination certificate.....	2287		
Not of record	402, 405		
Notarizing oath.....	604.06		
Office cannot aid in selection of.....	401		

INDEX

Background of the invention--Brief description of the drawings

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
B	
Background of the invention (See also Specification).....	Appeal from..... 1216 to 1216.02
..... 608.01(c)	Constitution and duties 1203
Bacteria 1601	Decision
Bar, Statutory (See Statutory bar)	Dissemination of 1720
Base claim canceled 608.01(n)	Generally 1213
Base claim rejected 608.01(n)	Publication of 1213.03
Batch number, Issue (See Issue batch number)	Treatment of 1721
Benefit of domestic priority (See also Cross-noting) . 201.11	Duty of disclosure to..... 2001.03
Adding benefit claim after filing 201.11	Hearing 1209
Correcting benefit claim after filing 201.11	Interference
Deleting benefit claim after filing..... 201.11	Declaration of 2311
Benefit of foreign priority (See also Foreign application).....	Final Decision 2358
..... 201.13	Jurisdiction 706.01, 706.07(c), 1210, 2300.01
Benelux Designs Convention (See also Treaties).....	May require appellant to address matter 1212
..... 201.13, 1504.10	New ground of rejection by 1214.01
Best mode..... 608.01(h), 2165 to 2165.04	Petitions 1002.02(j)
Affidavit or declaration 715.10	Recommendation by 2359
Compared to enablement..... 2165.02	Reconsideration by 2358
Computer cases 2106.01	Rehearing by 1214.01, 1214.03
Considerations relevant to 2165.01	Service Branch..... 103, 104
Evidence of concealment..... 2165, 2165.04	Statement of allowability by 1213.01
Form paragraphs used to reject 706.03(c)	Books in library 901.06(a)
Requirements for rejection for lack of..... 2165.03	Borrowed publications..... 901.06(a), 901.06(b)
Bibliographic Information..... 601.05	Borrowing references from examiner's search files.... 901.08
Biological material 2164.06(a), 2402, 2403	Box, Mail (See also Correspondence)
Biotechnology (See also Nucleotide sequences)	Box AF 714.13
..... Chapter 2400	Box Assignment..... 302.08
Deposit of biological material..... 2403	Box at Office for depositing papers 502
Deposit rules..... 2402	Box CPA..... 201.06(d), 720
Deposit term 2408	Box DAC 302.08, 720, 1901.03
Enablement..... 2164.06(a)	Box Expedited Design 1504.30
Examination of applications 2411	Box FWC..... 201.06(b)
Form paragraphs..... 2427.01	Box M Fee 2510
PatentIn computer program 2430	Box MPEP Foreword
Process claims 706.02(n)	Box OED 407
Samples 2410	Box Patent Ext. 2753, 2754
Sequence rules (See also Sequence rules) 2420, 2421	Box PCT 1805
Special status for small entity applications..... 708.02	Box PG PUB-ABN 711.01
Blue slip (See Form letters and forms: Issue Classification	Box Provisional Patent Application..... 501
(Blue slip) PTO-270)	Box Reexam 501, 2224, 2226
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI)	Box Sequence 2422, 2422.09
(See also Appeal; Interference)..... 706.03(v), 706.03(w)	Box 8 (FOIA, Solicitor)..... 103, 501, 1216, 1216.01
..... 707.06, 707.07(f), 708.01	Breadth, Undue (See also Undue breadth rejection).....
..... 711.02(b), 2284, 2300.01	..... 2163.05, 2173.04
	Brief, filed on appeal 1206
	Reexamination 2274
	Brief description of the drawings (See also Specification)
	..... 608.01(f)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Brief summary of invention---Chemical abstracts

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Brief summary of invention.....608.01(d), 1302.01	Form PTO/SB/44..... 1485
British specification, provisional..... 201.15	Handling of request for..... 1485
Broadening claims in reissue..... 1412.03	Inventorship..... 1412.04
Browser executable code in specification 608.01	Reissue application for patent including..... 1411.01
.....608.01(p)	Report by examiner..... 1485
Budapest Treaty (See also Microorganisms; Treaties).....	Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8) 502
.....901.05(b), 2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408	..... 512, 513
..... 2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01	File wrapper continuation..... 201.06(b)
Depositories..... 2405	Information disclosure statement..... 609
Bulletin, Classification (See Classification: Orders)	International application 1805, 1834
Burden of proof..... 2112, 2112.01, 2113	..... 1865, 1893.01(a)(1)
Business hours of USPTO..... 103, 510	Maintenance fee..... 2510
	Overcoming abandonment..... 711.03(c), 711.04(c)
	Period for reply..... 714.17
	Reexamination..... 2224, 2265, 2266
	Certificate of service..... 2220
	Certificate effect of signature..... 401, 402, 410
	Certified copies
	Abstract of Title..... 320
	Administrator or executor..... 409.01(b)
	Appeal to federal circuit 1216.01
	Application as filed..... 608.01, 1730
	Civil litigation..... 1216
	Continuation in part..... 201.06(b)
	Facsimile requests for 1730
	Foreign application 201.13, 201.13(b), 201.14
	..... 201.14(a), 201.14(b), 201.14(c)
	..... 201.16, 502.02, 1417, 1504.10
	..... 1893.03(c), 2138.06
	MPEP..... Title page, 1730
	Name change..... 605.04(c)
	Orders for..... 1730
	Patent copies..... 1730
	Patent related file wrappers..... 1730
	PCT application..... 1801, 1828, 1893.03(c)
	..... 1895.01, 1896
	Philippines search exchange 1711
	Provisional application 103, 104
	Reexamination file..... 2232
	Change from small entity status (See also Small entity
	status)..... 509.03
	Change of correspondence address..... 601.03, 711.03(c)
	Changing joint to sole inventorship 201.03
	Reissue..... 1402
	Charge for pending applications
	(PALM)..... 101, 905.05
	Check accompanying hand-delivered paper 502
	Chemical abstracts..... 708.02

C

CAFC (See Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC))
Canadian patent agent..... 402
Canceled matter, before papers executed 608.01
Canceled matter, cannot be recaptured in
reissue..... 1412.02
Canceled matter, Restoring..... 608.01(s), 714.24
Canceled matter in patented file..... 901.01
Canceling claim after issue..... 714.16, 1302.04(b)
Canceling claim withdrawn after appeal..... 1214.05
Canceling drawing..... 608.02(t)
Cancellation of drawing figures..... 608.02(t)
Cancer, petition to make special..... 708.02, 1002.02(c)
Candor, Duty of (See also Duty of candor and good faith)
..... Chapter 2000
Carbon copy, application papers 608.01
Carbon copy of amendment..... 714.07
Card catalog in library..... 901.06(a)
Caricatures, Offensive..... 608, 1504
Case action record worksheets 1705
Cashier's window 502
Cassis CD-ROM (See also Electronic databases) ..902.03(d)
Catalog and circulars..... 901.06(a)
Certificate, Reexamination..... 2288
Certificate format in reexamination..... 2290
Certificate of correction 1480 to 1485
Applicant's mistake..... 1481
Assignee's name..... 307
Copy required in reexamination 2214
Foreign priority 201.16
Form PTO-1050 1485

INDEX
Chemical compound--Claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Chemical compound.....	608.01(p)	Allowance in first action	1302.12
Chemical practice		From applicant	707.05(b), 1302.12
Enablement.....	2164.06(b)	Reexamination (See Reexamination)	
Generic chemical formula	2131.02, 2144.08	Citizenship of applicant	605.01
Markush.....	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145.....	1214.01
Circulars (See also Publications).....	Introduction	.....	1214.07, 1216, 1216.02
Citation of prior art		Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146.....	1216, 2358
A.P.C. publications.....	901.06(c)	.....	2360, 2361
Abbreviations	711.06, 711.06(a)	Claim	608.01(i), 608.01(k)
Abstract	706.02, 711.06, 711.06(a)	Added by amendment	608.01(o)
Allowance, Listing at.....	1302.12	Results in change of inventorship.....	201.03
Applicant's	707.05(b), 707.05(d), 1302.12	Added in excess of filing fee	714.10
Complete data.....	707.05(e)	After prosecution closed.....	714.16, 714.19
Copies furnished.....	707.05(a)	After prosecution closed, near end of time period.....	714.20
Correction.....	707.05(g)	.....	714.20
Correction, period for reply.....	710.06	Aggregation	2173.05(k)
Cross references	707.05(e)	All allowed	710.02(b)
Data used.....	706.02(a), 707.05(e)	All canceled.....	711.01
Decisions, orders, notices, memoranda	707.06	Allowable except as to form	706, 707.07(a)
Defensive publications	711.06, 711.06(a)	.....	707.07(j)
Electronic Resources	608.01, 707.05(e)	Allowed, Rejection of.....	706.04, 706.05
Examiner's answer	1208	Allowed, Withdrawn appeal	1215.02
Foreign language documents.....	706.02	Alternative phrase (See also Indefinite claim).....	
Foreign patent data.....	707.05(e), 901.05(a)	.....	2173.01, 2173.05(h)
Foreign printed applications.....	901.05(b)	Amendment of (See also Amendment)	714
Form PTO-892 reproduced	707.05	Analysis	904.01
Incorrect	707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.04	Antecedent basis (See also Indefinite claim) ..	2173.05(e)
Literature, in specification.....	608.01(p)	Basis in description.....	608.01(o), 2171
Mailing copy to patent owner.....	2206, 2208	Basis in disclosure	608, 2163.03
Memorandum	707.06	Breadth	2163.05, 2164.08, 2173.04
Notices	707.06	Cancellation by examiner after appeal.....	1214.05
Order of listing.....	707.05(c)	Cancellation results in change of inventorship.....	201.03
Orders.....	707.06	Change after Board statement of allowability.....	1213.01
Patents series, U.S. (See also Patent)	901.04	Combination, old	2173.05(j)
Periodical	707.05(e), 901.06	Combination and subcombination ...	806.04(c), 806.05(a)
Prior art effect of international application.....	706.02(a), 1857.01, 1895.01, 1896, 2136.03	Comprising	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Prior art in application.....	707.05(b), 1302.12	Considered in deciding reexamination request	2243
Prior art in patent.....	1920, Chapter 2200	Consisting essentially of.....	2111.03
Confidentiality	2202, 2203	Consisting of.....	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Content	2205	Construed in light of specification	608.01(o)
Court decision.....	2207	.....	707.07, 804, 1206, 2106, 2111.01, 2111.03
Handling	2206	.....	2129, 2145, 2164.08, 2173.05(a), 2184
Parties who may cite	2203	Copied from patent (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	
Service on patent owner.....	2208	Correspondence with disclosure	1302.01, 2173.03
Time for filing.....	2204	Dependent.....	608.01(n)
Publications	707.05(e)	Dependent, objected to when improper	608.01(n)
References	707.05	.....	706.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Claim--Claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Dependent on canceled or rejected claim.....608.01(n) 706.01, 707.07(j), 1214.06	Nonelected invention .....706.03(m), 809.02(c) 809.04, 821.01, 821.02
Design application..... 1503.03	Nonelected invention, Added 821.03
Differing only by functional statement..... 2173.05	Nonstatutory 706.03(a) 2105 to 2107
Diminishing scope.....2173.05(h)	Nonstatutory, Cancellation 1302.04(b)
Disclaimer 706.03(u), 710.02(d)	Numbering 608.01(j)
Double inclusion .....2173.05(o)	Objection contrasted with rejection 706.01
Duplicate 706.03(k), 2173.05(o)	Official Gazette (O.G.) 1302.09
Each mentioned in letter..... 707.07(i)	Omnibus claim.....2173.05(r)
Equivalence..... 2183	Original..... 608.01(l)
Excess over fee added by preliminary amendment..... 714.10	Patentably distinct..... 706.03(k)
Excess over fee after notice of allowance..... 714.16(c)	Plant application 1605, 1610
Fees, dependent.....608.01(n)	Plural 706.03(k)
File wrapper notation 1302.09	Priority (See also Foreign application) .....201.13 201.14(b)
Filing fee insufficient 506	Product, Functional.....2114
Foreign priority (See also Foreign application)..... 201.13 201.14	Product by process..... 2113, 2173.05(p)
Form .....608.01(m)	Prolix (See also Indefinite claim) 2173.05(m)
Function of machine .....2173.05(v)	Reference numerals included 608.01(m), 2173.05(s)
Functional.....2114, 2173.05(g)	Reissue application
Generic (See also Generic claim).....806.04(d) .....2173.05(h)	Numbering 1453, 1455
Illustrated by drawing..... 608.02(d), 2173.05(s)	Original claim subject to reexamination..... 1440
Improvement (i.e., Jepson claim) 2129	Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i> 1455
Inaccurate 2173.03	Same invention as original patent..... 1412.01
Incomplete..... 707.07(j), 2172.01	Underlining and bracketing..... 1453, 1455
Indefinite 706.03(d), 2173	Rejection..... 706, 2121 to 2186
Independent.....608.01(n)	Relative terminology..... 2173.05(b)
Index..... 719.04	Renumbering at issue..... 608.01(j), 1302.01
Indirect limitation.....706.03(d), 2173.05(f)	Renumbering dependent 608.01(n), 1302.01
Informal..... 702.01	Single means 2164.08(a), 2181
International application..... 1824	Single sentence 608.01(m)
Interpretation 2111, 2111.01, 2111.02, 2111.03	Species, how recognized..... 806.04(e), 806.04(f)
Jepson..... 2129	Species (plural) added 809.02(d), 818.02(b)
Linking 809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04	Statutory requirement 608.01(k)
Linking, Generic..... 809.02	Subgenus (Markush type) 2173.05(h)
Linking, Traverse of rejection .....818.03(d)	Subject matter eligibility..... 706.03(a)
Markush.....2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Suggested for interference 2305 to 2305.04
Generic 803.02	Failure to make..... 706.03(u)
Subgenus.....2173.05(h)	Time limit..... 710.02(c)
Support .....608.01(p)	Summary of invention, consistent..... 608.01(d)
Means (See also Means)..... 2181	Terminology basis in description..... 608.01(o), 2173.01, 2173.05(a)
Multiple dependent.....608.01(n)	Unsupported 2163.01, 2173.03
Multiplicity..... 2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)	Use claims..... 2173.05(q)
Negative limitation 2173.05(i)	Vague (See also Indefinite claim)...706.03, 2171 to 2173
New matter .....608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06	Varying scope 608.01(m)
	With motion granted in part..... 714.20

INDEX

Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent--Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Withdrawal of appealed claim..... 1214.05, 1215.03	Orders 902.04
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent (See also	Patent, Change of..... 903.05
Interference) 710.04(a), 2306 to 2308.02	Patent Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet
After allowance 2307.03	..... 902.03(b)
Appeal of rejection..... 1205, 1210	Principles 903.02
Commissioner's approval if outside time limit..... 1003	Revision 903.02(a), 903.02(b)
Disclaimer rejection 706.03(u)	Rules governing applications 903.08(e)
Interference pending..... 2364.01	Statutory authority 903.01
Late amendment 714.19	Subclass lists 902.03(c)
Not a reply to Office action..... 711.02(b), 2307.01	Classification examiner
Origin must be stated..... 2307.05	Decision on classification 903.08(d) to 903.08(f)
Patent filing date later than that of application.... 2306.01	Patentability report 705.01(a)
Patent in different Technology Center..... 2306	Classification of application Chapter 900
Period for reply 710.02(c), 710.04(a)	Allowed application..... 903.07 to 903.07(b)
Prosecution closed..... 714.19, 2307.03	..... 1004, 1302.10
Rejection 2307.02	Amendment affecting..... 903.08(c)
Rejection, Failure to reply to 706.03(u)	Borderline 903.08(a)
Rejection, Primary examiner's attention 1004	By applicant..... 601
Special..... 708.01	Cross-referencing..... 903.07(a)
Time limit for reply 710.02(c)	Decision of classification examiner 903.08(f)
Claiming same invention 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	Disputed..... 903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(f), 903.08(g)
..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 715	File wrapper data 719.03
Class, scope 903.02(b), 1302.14	Improperly classified 903.08(a)
Class, transfer 903.05	In another Technology Center at allowance.....
Class definitions 902.02	..... 903.07(b), 903.08(a)
Classification (See also Patent classification) Chapter 900	New application, by Office of Initial Patent
Application (See Classification of application)	Examination..... 903.08(a), 903.08(e)
Basis 903.02	New application, by SPE 903.08(b)
Bulletin..... 902.04	Post classifier 903.08(e), 903.08(f), 903.10
Definitions..... 902.02, 902.02(a)	Preliminary 601
Design 903.09(a), 1503.01	Rules governing 903.08(e)
Examiner (See Classification examiner)	Transfer to another Technology Center 903.08(a)
Foreign patents 903.03	..... 903.08(d), 903.08(g)
Index to U.S. Patent Classification..... 902.01(a)	Classifier, Post..... 903.08(e), 903.08(f), 903.10
Classification, International 903.09	Clean copy 608.01(q), 1302.02
Indices 902.03	Clearance for new law interpretation 1208
Information..... 902.03(a)	Close of prosecution 130
Insight on USPTO Local Area Network..... 902.03(c)	Closed prosecution except for formal matters 707.07(j)
International 903.09	..... 710.02(b), 714.14
Issue classification slip, PTO-270 (See also Form letters	Prosecution not closed 707.07(j)
and forms) 903.07, 1302.10	Closing of Patent and Trademark Office 201.13, 510
Locarno International 903.09(a)	Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) (See also Rules, Patent
Mandatory 903.07	(Code of Federal Regulations))..... Introduction, App. R
Manual 902.01	Title 1 CFR Part 51 2422, 2423
Patent classification Home Page on the Internet	Title 10 CFR Part 810..... 140
..... 902.03(a), 903.06	Title 13 CFR Part 121..... 509.02
Nonpatent literature..... 901.06	Title 15 CFR 4.8 103
Numerical index 902.03(c)	Title 15 CFR Part 15..... 1701.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Coinventor, Power of attorney---“Consisting essentially of” as transitional phrase

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Title 15 CFR Parts 768-799	140	Comparison of new drawings.....	608.02(b)
Title 22 CFR Parts 120-130	140	Complete application	201.03, 506, 601.01 to 601.01(g)
Title 37 (See also Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations))	Appendix R	Complete British specification.....	201.15
Title 41 CFR subpart 101-20.3 cited.....	510	“Comprising” as transitional phrase.....	2111.03
Coinventor, Power of attorney	402.01	“Comprising” in Markush claim	2173.05(h)
Collateral estoppel (See also Estoppel)	2012.01	Compact disc submissions	608.05, 2421.04, 2425
Reexamination.....	2259	Amendments to	608.05, 2426
Combination, Old (See also Restriction) ...	806.05(b), 820.01	Computer programs	608.05(a), 2425
Combination and aggregation.....	2173.05(j), 2173.05(k)	Requirements	608.05
Combination and subcombination	806.04(c), 806.05(a)	Sequence Listings	608.05(c), 1823.02
.....	806.05(b), 806.05(c), 903.02(b)	.....	2420, 2422.03, 2424.01
Comments on tests or examples	707.07(l), 1302.14	Tables	608.05(b), 1823.02, 2424.01
Commercial activity as on sale (See also On sale)	706.02(c), 2133.03 to 2133.03(e)	Computer programs or software	
.....	706.02(c), 2133.03 to 2133.03(e)	Adequate disclosure.....	2106.02
Commercial exploitation as on sale		Affidavit practice	2106.02
(See also On sale).....	706.02(c), 2133.03(e)(1)	Best mode	2106.01
Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging (See also Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)).....	716.03	Deposit of listings	608.05
Commissioner, action requiring attention of		Enablement	2106.01
Failure to identify claim as copied from a patent	2307.05	Patentable subject matter	2106
.....	2307.05	Undue experimentation.....	2106.02
Petition for access	103	Written description	2106.01
Commissioner initiated reexamination	2239	Concealment	608.01(h), 2138.03
Commissioner’s		Conception.....	715.07, 2138, 2138.01, 2138.04
Approval of power to inspect	104	Concordance, International and United States classification .	903.09
Authority and functions.....	706.03(b), 708.01, 709	.....	903.09
.....	711.02, 714, 719.01, 1001, 1002	Concurrent Office proceedings.....	2282
Decisions.....	Introduction	Conduct of reexamination proceedings.....	2254
Notices (See also Publications)	Introduction, 707.06	Confidential citation of prior art.....	2202, 2203
Orders (See also Publications)	Introduction, 707.06	Confidential material	121, 724 to 724.05
Common applicants.....	715.01(a), 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	Confidential material submission.....	121, 724.02
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 2137	Confidential party of interest	2202, 2203
Common disclosure, parent and continuing applications	120, 201.11	Confidential status of application	101, 706.02(f)(2)
.....	120, 201.11	Same applicant.....	706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k)
Common knowledge, use in rejections	2144.03	.....	709.01, 804, 822, 822.01
Common ownership.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)	Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
.....	2137	Confidentiality, pending applications	Chapter 100
Conflicting claims	303, 706.02(f)(2)	Confidentiality of international applications.....	110
.....	706.03(k), 709.01, 804, 822, 2302	Confirmation number.....	503
Common representative for international application....	1807	Conflicting applications, same assignee.....	303
Communication with suspended or excluded attorney or agent	105	.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 709.01
Communications, official mailing address for	501	.....	715.01(b), 804.03, 822, 2302
Communication via Internet	502.03	Conflicting applications, same attorney.....	2309.02, 2305
Companion case, retention label.....	1302.07	Conflicting oaths or declarations	201.03
Comparative tests (See also Unexpected results) ...	716.02(b)	Congress, Inquiry on status of application by member of.....	203.08(a)
		.....	203.08(a)
		Conservator, Authority recorded	409.02
		Conservator, Legally incapacitated inventor.....	409.02
		“Consisting essentially of” as transitional phrase	2111.03

INDEX

“Consisting of” as transitional phrase--Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
“Consisting of” as transitional phrase.....	2111.03
“Consisting of” in Markush claim	2173.05(h)
Constitutional basis for patents	Introduction
Constructive election (See also Election of species)	818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Constructive notice to patent owner	2230
Constructive reduction to practice.....	715.07
Consular certificate	604.04
Consular certificate, Foreign executor or administrator	409.01(b), 409.01(d)
Consular certificate, Omission of.....	604.04(a)
Consular officer.....	604.04
Content of reexamination request.....	2214
Continuation	201.06(c), 201.07, 601.01(a)
Assignment carried from parent	201.12, 306
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)
Copendency.....	201.11
Definition	201.07
Effective date	201.11
File wrapper continuing (FWC)	201.06(b)
File wrapper notation	202.02
Final rejection on first action.....	706.07(b)
Identification on letter of transmittal	506
Inspection of parent.....	103
International application.....	1817.02
International application as parent.....	201.11(a), 1895
Inventor, at least one in common.....	201.11
New matter	201.07, 608.04(b)
Oath, delayed filing	602.05(a)
Ownership	201.12
Parent application data in specification.....	202.01
Parent application data noted on file wrapper	202.02, 1302.04
Reference to parent application.....	201.11
Reference to parent application inadvertently omitted	1302.04
Reissue	1451
Restriction	819
Rule 1.53(b)	201.06(c)
Rule 1.53(d)	201.06(d)
Rule 1.60 application, Former	201.06(a)
Rule 1.62 application, Former	201.06(b)
Secrecy order in parent application	120
Sole from joint inventorship.....	201.07
Time for filing	201.11
Title	201.12
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection	103
Continuation-in-part.....	201.08, 601.01(a)
Assignment from parent does not apply.....	306
Copendency	201.11
Definition.....	201.08
Effective date.....	201.11, 706.02, 2133.01
File wrapper continuing procedure	201.06(b)
File wrapper notation.....	202.02
Filed by assignee.....	324
Identification on letter of transmittal	506
Inspection of parent	103
International application	1817.02
International application as parent.....	201.11(a)
Inventor, at least one in common.....	201.11
Ownership.....	306
Reference to parent application	201.11
Rejection over published priority document.....	2133.01
Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Rule 1.62, Former.....	201.06(b)
Sole from joint inventorship	201.08
Time for filing.....	201.11
Title	201.12
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection.....	103
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	201, 201.06
.....	201.06(d), 201.07
Amendments before first Office action.....	714.01(e)
Application number	503
Assignee right to take action.....	324
Certificate of mailing or transmission.....	512
Complete non-provisional application	601.01
.....	601.01(a)
Continuation-in-part not permitted	201.08
Continuity with parent	201.11
Correspondence	502, 502.01
Cross reference to previous application....	202.01, 202.02
Express abandonment of prior application.....	711.01
.....	711.02(b)
Fees	
As of the filing date.....	2164.05(a)
Reissue application	1415
Foreign priority.....	201.14
Improper CPA treated as RCE	706.07(h)
Information disclosure statement in parent	609, 707.05
Inventorship	605
Patent term.....	2701
Priority.....	1302.04
Reexamination proceedings, CPAs not permitted.....	2271, 2272

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Continuing application---Cross-noting

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Restriction requirement in prior application.....	819
Suspension of action.....	709
Continuing application.....	120, 201.11, 1302.12, 1302.04
Specific reference.....	201.11
Continuing data (See also Cross-noting).....	202.02
Continuity between applications.....	201.11
Control of inspection by assignee.....	106
Convention, International (See also Treaties).....	201.13
Converting inventorship joint to sole.....	201.03, 201.06
.....	201.07, 201.08
Converting inventorship sole to joint.....	201.03
Converting nonprovisional and provisional applications.....	201.04(b), 601.01(c)
Copendency.....	201.11
Copending application, reference brought up to date.....	1302.04(f)
Copending U.S. application	
Duty of disclosure in.....	2001.06(b)
Common ownership.....	706.02(l)(2)
Different inventive entities.....	706.02(f)(2)
.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3)
Copied patent claim (See Claim: Copied from patent)	
Copier copies.....	714.07
Copies of prior art in reexamination request.....	2218
Copy of foreign application, certified.....	201.14
Copy of printed patent in reexamination.....	2219
Copy orders.....	1730
Copyrights.....	608.01(v)
Correction of drawing.....	608.02(p)
Approval by examiner.....	608.02(x), 1302.05
Corrected stamp.....	608.02(o)
Deferrable.....	608.02(b), 608.02(p)
New matter.....	608.04
Not approved.....	608.02(x)
Order for.....	608.02(x)
Required by drafting.....	707.07(c)
Separate letter.....	608.02(r)
Sketch.....	608.02(v)
Correction of inventorship	
Application.....	201.03
Consent of assignee.....	201.03
Continuing application.....	201.03
In a patent	
By a certificate of correction.....	1481
By filing a reissue application.....	1412.04
Joint to sole.....	201.03, 201.06, 201.07, 201.08
Sole to joint.....	201.03, 201.06, 201.07, 201.08
Correction of name.....	201.03, 605.04(b), 605.04(c)
Correction of patent.....	Chapter 1400
By reexamination (See Reexamination)	
By reissue (See also Reissue application)....	1401 to 1470
Certificate of correction.....	1480 to 1485
Statutory disclaimer (See also Disclaimer; Terminal disclaimer).....	1490
Correction of reference citation.....	707.05(g), 710.06
Correspondence	
Address of PTO.....	501, 502
Address in secrecy order applications.....	120
Address, official mailing.....	501
Address, when power is to a law firm.....	403
Associate attorney.....	403.01
Boxes (See also Box, Mail).....	501
Continuing application.....	201.06(c)
Crossing in mail.....	714.05
Duplicate filings.....	403, 502.04, 714.01(a)
Electronic mail.....	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05
Facsimile transmission.....	502.01
Identifying with issue batch number.....	502, 602.03
.....	608.02(b), 608.02(q), 1303.01, 1309
Maintenance fee.....	2542
Plural attorneys.....	403.02
Post Allowance.....	502, 1306
Receipt and handling.....	Chapter 500
Reexamination.....	2224
Signature requirements.....	502, 502.02
With whom held.....	403
Counter-terrorism inventions, special status.....	708.02
Counting actions.....	1705
Countries for foreign priority.....	201.13
Country codes.....	1851
Coupons.....	Introduction
Court decision	
Certificate of.....	1216.01
Citation of.....	707.06
Dissemination of.....	1720
Treatment of.....	1721
Entry in patent file.....	2207
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC).....	711.02(b), 1002.02(k)(3), 1002.02(o)
.....	1214.06, 1216, 1216.01, 2279, 2358
Court papers, service on Commissioner.....	1216
Cover sheet — provisional application.....	201.04(b)
Criteria for deciding reexamination request.....	2242
Cross-noting	
Data of parent application on file wrapper.....	202.02
.....	1302.09

INDEX
Cross-reference--Declaration

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Data of provisional application in specification ..	1302.04	Maintenance fees due.....	2506
Data of provisional application on file wrapper	202.02	Office action	707.11
Data of related application brought up to date	1302.04(f)	Office stamp.....	502, 505, 506, 714.18
.....	1302.04(f)	Reference	706.02, 707.05(e), 707.05(f)
Data of related application in specification	201.11	.....	715, 715.01, 715.01(c)
.....	202.01, 1302.04	Technology Center stamp	714.18
Foreign application cited in an application oath.....	201.14, 202.04	Date entered on drawing.....	608.02(o)
.....	201.14, 202.04	Date of execution of oath.....	602.05
Foreign application, file wrapper	202.03	Date stamp, Technology Center.....	714.18, 1303
In original patent file of reissue application	202.05	Death of attorney	406
Specific reference.....	201.11	Death of inventor (See also Administrator or executor)	409 to 409.01(f)
Cross-reference		Deceased inventor	
Addition of patent.....	905.02	Allowance not withdrawn.....	1303.03
Another application (See also Cross-noting).....	202.01	Legal representative, proof of authority of	409.01(b)
.....	608.01(p), 1302.04	.....	1820
Art collection.....	903.02(c)	Legal representative refuses to sign	409.03(c)
At allowance.....	903.07, 1302.04	Deceptive intent (See also Fraud; Inequitable conduct)	
Citing.....	707.05(e)	Biotechnology process.....	706.02(n)
Establishing new.....	903.06	Foreign filing licenses.....	140, 706.03(s)
Noted during examination	903.07(a)	Inventorship.....	201.03
Ordering	903.06	Reissue.....	2012
Required for all claimed disclosure.....	903.07(a)	Decision	
Crossed mailings	714.05	By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	1213
Customer numbers.....	403, 711.04(c), 2540	.....	1302.14
Customer Services Division	104, 501, 502, 508.04	Dissemination of	1720
.....	714.13, 1306.03	Reconsideration of	1214.03
.....	1430, 1470, 1730	Treatment of.....	1721
Customer Service Window.....	103, 501, 502, 714.13	By classification examiner	903.08(f)
.....	905.02, 1430, 1470, 2422.09	By primary examiner on interference motion	1004
		Citation	707.06
D		Governs examiner's action	Introduction
D-10 notice.....	130, 1304, 1304.01	Listed	Appendix II
D-11 notice.....	1103	On interference motion	2340
Damage, Proof of irreparable	409.03(g)	Ordering reexamination	2246
Databases (See Electronic databases)		Public availability	103
Date		Publication of.....	707.06
Amendment	502, 505, 511, 512	Reexamination Rehearing request.....	2240
.....	710.01(a), 710.05, 714.18	Submission in reexamination	2282
Citation of foreign patent	901.05(a), 901.05(b)	Declaration (See also Oath).....	602
Convention	201.13, 201.14	After appeal	1211.02
Filing	201.11, 502, 503, 505	Amendment.....	602.01
.....	506.02, 1002.02(b)	Attached.....	605.04(a)
Filing, Refusal to accord	506.02, 605, 2133	Change of inventorship	201.03
Foreign application (priority)	201.13, 201.14, 201.15	Copies from prior application.....	201.06(a), 201.06(c)
Invention	2137, 2138	.....	605.04(a)
		Date of execution.....	602.05
		Defective.....	602.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Declarations, conflicting---Deposit rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Delayed filing.....	506	Deposit of microorganisms (See also Biotechnology).....	1605, 1823.01, 2402 to 2411.05
Facsimile	502.01, 502.02, 605.04(a)	Deposit of correspondence	502
Foreign priority applications listed.....	201.14	Depositions	
.....	201.14(c), 202.04	Evidence	1901.02, 2001.06(b), 2013
International application.....	1893.01, 1893.01(a)	Of examiner	1701.01
.....	1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(e)	Deposit rules (See also Biotechnology).....	Chapter 2400
Inventor refuses to sign or cannot be found.....	603	Acceptable depository	2405
Minor, by.....	409	Background information.....	2401
Non-English	602.06	Biological material, definition.....	2403
Plant patent application	1604	Biological material, made or isolated without undue	
Reissue application.....	706.03(x), 1414	experimentation	2404.02
.....	1414.01, 1444	Budapest Treaty (See also Treaties)	2402
Former Rule 1.60 application.....	201.06(a)	Budapest Treaty depositories.....	2405
Substitute.....	602.02	Depositories, Current list of Budapest Treaty.....	2405
Declarations, conflicting	201.03	Effective date.....	2401, 2402
Declassified matter	707.05(f)	Examination procedures	2411
Dedication to the public	715, 1490	After grant.....	2411.04
Defective oath	602.03	Application in condition for allowance except for	
Defects, correction of in request.....	2231	deposit	2411.03
Defense, applications affecting.....	115, 120, 130, 140	Certificate of correction	2411.04
Defensive publication citation.....	711.06(a), 1304	Content of application regarding deposited material.....	2411.05
.....	1304.01	.....	2411.05
Defensive publication program	202.02, 711.06	Need for 37 CFR 1.312 amendment.....	2411.03
Deferral of examination.....	709	Reissue	2411.04
Definition of class	902.02	Rejections based on deposit issue	2411.01
Delayed filing of original oath.....	602.05	Responses from applicant.....	2411.02
Delegation of Commissioner's authority	1001.01	Furnishing of samples.....	2410
.....	1002, 1002.02	Access to deposits	2410.01
Demonstration at interview	713.08	Certification of accessibility of deposit.....	2410.02
Denial of request for reexamination	2247, 2247.01	Conditions of deposit	2410.01
Department of Energy (DOE)	115, 150, 151, 706.03(b)	Exception to removal of restrictions	2410.01
Department of Commerce, Organization Orders		Restrictions removed upon grant.....	2410.01
30-3A cited.....	510	Known and readily available biological material.....	
30-3B cited.....	510	.....	2404.01
Dependent claim.....	608.01(n)	Budapest Treaty deposit.....	2404.01
Reissue	1455	Continuity of access	2404.01
Rejected when base claim is canceled	608.01(n)	Deposits certified as available.....	2404.01
.....	707.07(j)	Health, safety restrictions	2404.01
Dependent claim, objected to when improper	608.01(n)	Indicia of "known and readily available"	2404.01
.....	706.01	Material capable of self-replication	2403.01
Deposit accounts	509.01	Direct self-replication.....	2403.01
Authorizations	509.01, 601, 1302.04	Indirect self-replication	2403.01
Extensions of time	201.06(b), 706.07(f)	Need for a deposit.....	2402, 2404
International applications	1830, 1875.01	Plant material.....	2403.02
Issue fee.....	1303, 1306, 1308.01	Plant Patent Act, Relation to.....	2403.02
Maintenance fee	2510, 2515, 2522	Reference to deposit in application.....	2404, 2404.03
Petition fee	711.03(c)	Implication, presumption	2404, 2404.03
Refunds	509, 607.02		

INDEX

Deputy Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks--Design application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Requirements of 35 U.S.C. 112 2164.06, 2404	Color..... 1503.02
..... 2404.03	Computer generated icons 1504.01(a)
Replacement or supplement of deposit..... 2407	Compared to other intellectual property 1512
After a patent has issued 2407.02	Convention, International 201.13, 1504.10
Exemption from replacement..... 2407.05	Copending applications 1504.06, 1504.20
Failure to replace 2407.03	Copyright, Relationship to 1512
In a pending application/reexamination proceeding	Definition..... 1502
..... 2407.01	Delay, Issue fee..... 1505
Reason for replacement 2407.04	Description 1503, 1503.01
Replacement not recognized..... 2407.06	Disclaimer..... 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Treatment of replacement, presumption of identity	Disclosure 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
..... 2407.04	Double patenting..... 1504.06
Seeds 2403.02	Drawing 1503, 1503.01, 1503.02
Term of deposit 2408	..... 1503.03, 1504.01(a), 1504.04
Budapest Treaty term..... 2408	Enablement 1503.02, 1504.04
Enforceable life of patent..... 2408	Examination..... 1504, 1504.01, 1504.02
Time for making original deposit 2406	..... 1504.03, 1504.04
Assurance regarding deposit before payment of issue	Expedited Examination..... 1504.30
fee..... 2406, 2411.03	Feature emphasized 1503.01
Corroboration 2406.02	Fee, filing..... 607
Description in application specification..... 2406.01	Fee, Issue 1306, 1505
During application pendency 2406	Foreign priority..... 201.13, 1504.02, 1504.10
Loss of U.S. filing date in other countries 2406.03	Hague Agreement (See also Treaties)..... 201.13, 1504.20
New matter..... 2406.01	Indefiniteness..... 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Patent Cooperation Treaty applications. 1823.01, 2406	Invention..... 1501, 1504.01
Post-issuance deposits 2406	Library collections relating to..... 901.06(a)
Viability of deposit 2409	Modification, description..... 1503.01
Viability statement..... 2409	Multiple embodiments 1504.05
35 U.S.C. 112 requirements 2402, 2403, 2404	Multiple parts of article 1504.01(b)
Deputy Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks.....	New matter..... 1503, 1503.02, 1504.04
..... 1001, 1002.02(o), 1203	Novelty 1504.02
Derogatory remark regarding prior art 608.01(r)	Object, Design for..... 1502
Description	Offensive subject matter 1504.01(e)
Basis for claim..... 608.01(o), 706.03(c), 2161, 2163	Ornamentality, lack of 1504.01(c)
Computer programming 2106.01	Patent Cooperation Treaty 1501
Detailed 608.01(g)	Patentability 1504.01, 1504.01(a) to 1504.01(e)
International application..... 1823	..... 1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04
Design application..... 201, Chapter 1500	Petition, Special Status 708.02, 1504.30
Allowance..... 1505	Photograph..... 1503.02, 1504.04
Analogous art 1504.02, 1504.03	Preamble 1503.01
Appearance of object..... 1502	Priority under 35 U.S.C. 119 201.13
Application, elements of..... 1503	..... 1504.02, 1504.10
Benelux Designs Convention (See also Treaties).....	Priority under 35 U.S.C. 120 201.11, 1504.20
..... 201.13, 1504.20	References supplied 707.05(a), 1513
Broken lines 1503.01, 1503.02	Registration abroad..... 1504.02, 1504.10
..... 1504.01(a), 1504.04, 1504.06	Request for Expedited Examination 1504.30
Characteristic feature..... 1503.01	Requirement for restriction 1504.05
Claim..... 1503, 1503.03	Restriction..... 1504.05

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Design patent series---Disclosure

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Rules applicable	1501
Scope of claim.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1503.03
.....	1504.04, 1504.05, 1504.06
Search.....	1504, 1504.02, 1504.03
Simulation	1504.01(d)
Specification.....	1503.01
Statutory bar, foreign application	201.13
.....	1504.02
Statutory subject matter.....	1502, 1504.01
Surface indicia.....	1503.02, 1504.01, 1504.03
Surface ornamentation.....	1502, 1502.01, 1503.02
.....	1504, 1504.01, 1504.01(a)
.....	1504.01(c), 1504.03
Term of.....	1502.01, 1505
Title.....	1503.01
Trademark, Relationship to	1512
Type fonts.....	1504.01(a)
Unobviousness	1504.03
Visual characteristics.....	1502
Design patent series (See also Patent)	901.04
Designated office.....	601.04
.....	1801, 1893.01(a)
Designation fee - PCT	1817.01
Designation of states	1817.01
Detailed description (See Specification)	
Determination of public use or on sale....	706.02(c), 2133.03
Digest (See Cross-reference: Art collection)	
Diligence	
Charts for priority.....	2138.01
Filing application.....	2138.06
Filing reissue	1403
Interference practice.....	2138.01
Of actions during regulatory review	2757.01
Of status inquiry	203.08
Reasonable	2138.06
Shown in 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit.....	715.07, 715.07(a)
To overcome a rejection.....	2136.05
Director of Technology Center.....	201.03, 201.14(c), 402.06
.....	708.02, 714.01(a), 714.13, 714.25
.....	715.08, 720.01, 804.04, 1002.02(c)
.....	1206, 1207, 1208.01, 1214.04, 1901.06
.....	2248, 2249, 2265, 2274, 2283 to 2286
.....	2301.01(b), 2303, 2303.01, 2305.04
.....	2306, 2307.02, 2307.03, 2309.02
Functions.....	1002.02(c), 1003
TC 1600	1002.02(c)(2)
TC 2900	1002.02(c)(3)
TC 3640	710, 1002.02(c)(1)
Director of USPTO (See also Commissioner, action requiring attention of; Commissioner's).....	Title page
Disbarred attorney (See Attorney or agent: Suspended or excluded)	
Disciplinary proceedings	402, 501, 512
Disclaimer (See also Terminal disclaimer)	
Co-author of publication.....	715.01(c)
Copy required in reexamination.....	2214
Defensive publication	711.06
Forms.....	1490
Interference.....	2305, 2305.04, 2307.02
Rejection.....	706.02(k), 710.02(d)
Statutory.....	1490
Terminal	706.02(k), 804.02, 1490
Disclosure (See also Specification)	608
Abstract.....	608.01(b)
Aids.....	2004
Amendment.....	608.04, 1302.02
Amendment, Preliminary	608.04(b)
Best Mode (See also Best Mode).....	608.01(h), 2165
By whom and how made.....	2004
By whom made	2002.01
Chemical compound	608.01(p)
Claimed.....	901.03
Common, parent and continuing applications.....	201.11
Completeness.....	608.01(p), 2164
Computer programming cases	2106.02
Correspondence with claims	2163.05, 2173.03
Detailed description.....	608.01(g)
Document.....	1706
Duty of	Chapter 2000
Reexamination.....	2280
Enablement (See also Enablement).....	2164
Foreign application	201.15
Implicit	2144.01
Incomplete	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161 to 2165
Incomprehensible.....	702.01
Incorporation by reference (See also Incorporation by reference).....	608.01(p)
Insufficient.....	608.01(p), 702.01, 706.03(c)
Later filed application.....	608.01(p)
Litigation information.....	2001.06(c)
Materiality	2001.05
Operability.....	716.07, 2164.08(b)
Original claim.....	608.01(l), 2163.06
Preliminary amendment.....	608.04(b)
Related applications.....	608.01(p), 1302.04
Requirements for	2161

INDEX
Disclosure document program--Double patenting

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reservation clause.....	608.01(e)	Reference to parent application	201.11, 1302.04
Restricted to claimed subject matter.....	1302.01	Reissue.....	1451
Secrecy order, Material subject to	120	Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Sources of information	2001.06	Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Specification (See also Specification).....	608.01	Rule 1.60, Former.....	201.06(a), 1302.04
Sufficiency for continuity	201.11	Rule 1.62, Former	201.06(b)
Sufficiency of	716	Signature.....	201.06(a), 201.06(d)
Support for claims	2163.01	Sole from joint inventorship	201.06
To whom owed.....	2001.03	Time for filing.....	201.11
Trade name.....	608.01(v)	DNA (See also Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences).....	
Trademark	608.01(v)	..... Chapter 2400	
Utility	608.01(p), 706.03(a)	Enablement	2164.08
When made.....	2003	Searching	901.06(a)
Written (See also Written description).....	2002.02, 2163	Sequence listing	2422, 2424, 2431
Disclosure document program.....	1706	Special status for recombinant	708.02
Evidence under 37 CFR 1.131	715.07	Docket report	1704
Discourtesy.....	714.19, 714.25, 1003	Doctrine of collateral estoppel (See Estoppel)	
Dismissal of appeal	1215.04	Doctrine of dedication to the public	715
Disposals counted.....	1705	Doctrine of equivalents.....	2138.05, 2173.05(b), 2186
Distinct, definition.....	802.01	Doctrine of segregable parts	1504.05
Distinct inventions.....	802, 802.01, 803, 806.05	Doctrine of unclean hands	2010, 2012
Apparatus and product made	806.05(g)	Document Disclosure.....	1706
Process and apparatus for its practice.....	806.05(e)	Electronic (See also Electronic publications) ...	707.05(e)
Process and product made	806.05(f)	Legal proceedings.....	1701.01
Distribution of mail	501	Domestic representative.....	302.04
Distribution of papers.....	508	Double correspondence	403, 714.01(a)
Division (See also Restriction; Election; Election of species; Divisional application)	Chapter 800	Double inclusion in claim	2173.05(o)
Divisional application	201.06, 601.01(a)	Double patenting.....	Chapter 800
Applicant, One common.....	201.06	Avoiding rejection	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804.02
Assignment carried from parent application.....	201.12	Basis	804
.....	306	Between one or more applications and a published application	804
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)	Claimed subject matter	806.01
Copendency.....	201.11	Commonly owned cases, treatment.....	804.03
Delayed filing of oath.....	602.05(a)	Copending applications	706.02(k), 804
Design application.....	201.06	Definition.....	804
Drawing, Transfer of.....	608.02(i)	Design applications/patents	804, 1504.06
Effective date	201.11	Different inventive entities.....	706.02(k), 804.03
Filed by assignee	324	Distinct and independent inventions	804.01
File wrapper continuation (FWC)	201.06(b)	Domination	804
File wrapper notation	202.02, 1302.04	International applications.....	804
Inspection of parent application	103	Obviousness type	804
Inventor, at least one in common.....	201.11	Plant applications.....	1601
New matter	201.06	Reexamination	804, 2217, 2258
Oath.....	201.06(a), 201.06(c), 602.05(a)	Rejection.....	804
Ownership carried from parent application	201.12	Nonstatutory.....	804
Parent application data notation in specification ...	202.02	Obvious	804
Patented, Opens parent application to inspection.....	103	Prohibition, 35 U.S.C. 121	804.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Drafting notation---Drawings

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Provisional..... 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804	Drafting stamp 507, 608.02(b), 608.02(o), 1302.09
Specification, use of..... 804	Duplicate..... 608.02(h)
Statutory..... 804, 804.03	Examiner determines completeness 608.02(e)
Rejection nullification 804.01	Illustrates claim..... 608.02(e)
Same assignee 706.02(k)	Inartistic arrangement 608.02(t)
..... 804.03, 822	Informal 507, 608.02(b)
Same inventor..... 806.04(h), 806.04(i), 806.05	Informality, determined by drafting 608.02(a)
..... 822, 822.01	International application 1825
Species and genus..... 806.04(h), 806.04(i)	Kept in application..... 608.02(c)
Subject matter not patentably distinct 804	Kept in Technology Center..... 1302.05(a)
Submissions to TC director 804.04	Mail section stamp 608.02(o)
Terminal disclaimer effect..... 706.02(k)	Modification illustrated 608.02(f)
..... 804.02, 1451, 1490	Necessary for filing date 506, 608.02
In a reissue application 1451	New drawings required 608.02(a)
Drafting notation 507, 608.02(a), 707.07(a), 707.07(c)	New, handling 608.02(a)
Drafting stamp..... 507, 608.02(b), 608.02(o)	New matter..... 608.04, 706.03(o)
Drawings 507, 608.02	New, when required 608.02(a)
Additional..... 608.02(h)	Not received..... 608.02(h), 1825
Amendment 608.02(p)	Not required..... 608.02
Amendment, Direction for..... 608.02(q)	Not returned..... 608.02(y)
Amendment, Disposition of orders for 608.02(x)	Objection 201.06(a), 608, 608.01
Amendment support by original claim 608.04(a)	..... 608.01(l), 608.02, 608.02(b)
Approval stamp 507, 608.02, 608.02(h)	..... 706.03(o), 1503.02, 1504.04
Brief description..... 608.01(f)	Official Gazette figure 1302.09
Canceled figure 608.02(t)	Omitted drawings..... 601.01(g)
Canceled sheet..... 608.02(t)	Patented file 905.03
Canceled sheet, patent 608.02(i)	Photographs 608.02, 1503.02
Canceled sheet, transfer..... 608.02(i)	Placement in file wrapper 719.01(b)
Color 608.02, 1503.02	Plant application 1603, 1606
Colored plant..... 1606	Print (See also Print of drawing)..... 506, 508
Comparison 608.02(a)	..... 608.02(m), 608.02(n)
Complete illustration 608.02(d)	Prior art..... 608.02(g), 2125
Completeness 608.02(e)	Provisional application 608.02
Computer lists 608.05	Reference characters 608.02(e)
Consistency 608.02(e)	Reference characters, change..... 608.02(w)
Content of..... 608.02(d)	Reissue application 1411, 1413
Correction (See also Correction of drawing)..... 608.02(p)	No longer transferred from original patent 1413
..... 1302.05	Removal from Technology Center..... 608.02(c)
Corresponds with description 608.02(f)	Review by Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE)...
Date entered on back..... 608.02(o)	..... 507
Delivered to wrong Technology Center 508.01	Required by examiner 608.02
Denied admission 608.02(h)	Requirements 608.02
Design application..... 1503.02	Return 608.02(y)
Disclosure..... 608	Section lines..... 608.02(f)
Divisional application 608.02, 608.02(i)	Security markings 121
Drafting criticism included in first Office action.....	Sketch for correction..... 608.02(v), 608.02(w)
..... 707.07(a), 707.07(c)	Substitute 502, 608.02(h)
Drafting notation 507, 608.02(a)	Sufficiency, determined by examiner..... 608.02(e)

INDEX
Drawing correction--Electronic databases

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Symbols.....	608.02	Effective date	
Transfer in Former Rule 1.60 applications.....	201.06(a)	Declassified matter	707.05(f)
.....	506, 608.02(i)	Reference patent	706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e)
Yellow tag, PTO-1364	608.02(z)	.....	707.05(f), 715, 901.05(b)
Drawing correction.....	507, 608.02(p)	Effective filing date	
Approval by examiner	608.02(x), 608.02(q), 1302.05	Continuing application.....	201.11, 706.02, 708
Deferrable.....	608.02(b)	Continuation-in-part.....	2133.01
New matter	608.04	Foreign priority effect.....	706.02
Order for.....	608.02(x)	International convention (See also Foreign application; Treaties).....	201.13, 201.14, 201.15
Required	507, 707.07(a), 707.07(c)	Provisional application	706.02
Separate letter.....	608.02(r)	Publication.....	715.01(c)
Sketch.....	608.02(v)	Election (See also Restriction; Election of species).....	Chapter 800
Drawing Review Branch	507	Action on nonelected claims	819
Dual correspondence.....	403, 714.01(d)	After multiplicity rejection	2173.05(n)
Duplicate amendments (See also Amendment)	719.01(a)	After restriction.....	818
Duplicate claims.....	706.03(k)	Treatment of nonelected claims	
Duplicate foreign patents.....	903.03	.....	706.03(m), 821 to 821.03
Duplicate papers for plant applications	1603, 1605	Applicant must make	818.03(e)
.....	1606, 1609	Between applications, Conflicting claims.....	804
Duty of candor and good faith.....	2001, 2001.03, 2762	.....	822, 822.01
Compared to duty to disclose material information.....	2001.04	Constructive.....	818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Information disclosure.....	609	Fixed by action on merits.....	818.01, 818.02(a)
Reexamination.....	2280	Implied.....	818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Duty of disclosure	Chapter 2100	Interference	820.02
After patent grant	2003.01	Old combination	820.01
Aids to compliance.....	2004	Optional cancellation	818.02(c)
Candor and good faith.....	2001	Original presentation	818.02(a)
Checklist.....	2004	Shift	201.06(d), 819.01, 820
Compared to requirement for information.....	704.12(a)	With traverse.....	818, 818.03
.....	2005	.....	818.03(b), 818.03(c), 821.01
Litigation information	2001.06(c)	Without traverse	821.02
Questionnaire	2004	Election of species	
Reexamination.....	2280	Action after	809.02(c)
Reissue	1414	Allowable generic claim lacking.....	809.02(a)
Sources of information	2001.06	Basis	808.01(a), 809.02
To whom owed.....	2001.03	Canceling species claims	818.02(c), 821.01, 821.02
Violation of, rejection of claims in reissue application ...		Design application	1504.05
.....	1448	Implied.....	818.02(a), 818.02(c)
When made.....	2003	Reissue application	1450
Who has.....	2001.01	Requirement.....	809.02(a), 809.02(b)
		Requirement, prior to search.....	808.01(a)
		Species claims lacking	809.02(d), 818.02(b)
		Withdrawal of nonelected species	809.02(c)
		Electronic databases	706.02(e), 719.05
		.....	901.06(a), 902.03(e), 1730
		Automated Patent System (APS)	902.03(e)

E

Easily erasable paper 608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Electronic business center (EBC)--Examination of application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Cassis CD-ROM.....	902.03(d)	Enrollment and Discipline, Office of (See Office of Enrollment and Discipline)	
Chemical abstracts services.....	905.06	Entity, small, claiming status as (See Small entity status)	
Derwent's World Patents Index (WPI).....	905.06	Entry of amendment (See also Amendment).....	714.18
Dialog.....	905.06	Entry of "Contents" of file wrapper.....	719.01
EAST.....	719.05, 902.03(e)	Entry on face of file wrapper.....	719.02, 719.02(b), 1302.09
Full-text patent database.....	1730	Environmental Quality Program.....	708.02, 1002.02(c)
INPADOC.....	905.06	Equity (civil action)	
Orbit.....	905.06	Under 35 U.S.C. 145.....	1216, 1216.02
Patent Applications Database.....	1730	Under 35 U.S.C. 146.....	1216, 2358
Patent Grants Database.....	1703, 1730	Equivalents in art.....	904.01(b), 2144.06
PAIR.....	1730	Erasable (specially coated) paper.....	608.01
TESS.....	1703, 1730	Erasure in specification, before allowance.....	1302.01
WEST.....	719.05, 902.03(e)	Erasure in specification, before execution.....	608.01
Electronic business center (EBC).....	1730	Errors (See also Correction of patent)	
Electronic document.....	707.05(e)	Correction of patents.....	Chapter 1400
Electronic filing system (EFS).....	1730	Deceptive intent.....	140, 2022.05
Computer Readable Format (CRF) Sequence Listing.....	1730, 2422.03	Reissue.....	1401 to 1470
Electronic mail.....	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05	Title documents.....	323
Electronic publications		Withdrawal from issue.....	1308
Availability as prior art.....	2128	Essential material.....	608.01(p)
Citation of.....	608.01, 707.05(e)	Establishing subclasses.....	903.02(c)
Hyperlinks to.....	608.01, 608.01(p)	Estoppel	
Search for.....	904.02(c)	Abandonment.....	711.03(c)
Employee number.....	711.04(b), 905.03, 905.05	Collateral.....	2012.01
Employees of Patent and Trademark Office, property interest in patent.....	309	Defensive publications.....	711.06
Enablement.....	706.03(c), 2164	Different inventive entities and commonly owned applications.....	804.03
Burden on the examiner.....	2164.04	Duty of disclosure.....	2012.01
Commensurate in scope with claims.....	2164.08	Interference.....	715, 2138.01, 2358, 2363.03
Critical feature not claimed.....	2164.08(c)	Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14
Inoperative subject matter.....	2164.08(b)	Reexamination.....	2259
Single means claim.....	2164.08(a)	Reissue proceedings.....	2012.01
Compared to utility.....	2164.07	Terminal disclaimer.....	804.02
Evidence of.....	2164.05	European Patent Convention (See Treaties)	
Examples of enablement issues.....	2164.06	European Patent Office (EPO).....	120, 609, 901.05, 905.06, 1819, 1823.02, 1830, 1840, 1840.01, 1847, 1850, 1865, 1865.01, 1893.03(g), 2422.04
Form paragraphs used to reject.....	706.03(c)	Address.....	1865
Reduction to practice.....	2164.02	As a PCT Chapter I international searching authority.....	1840.01
Relationship of predictability.....	2164.03	As a PCT Chapter II international preliminary examination authority.....	1865.01
Specification must be enabling		Evidence, of public use or on sale.....	2133.03 to 2133.03(b)
As of the filing date.....	2164.05(a)	Evidence submitted with protest.....	1901.02
To persons of ordinary skill.....	2164.05(b)	Examination guidelines for applying reference under 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	706.02(f)(1)
Test of enablement.....	2164.01	Examination of application.....	Chapter 700
35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations.....	2181, 2185		
Energy, Department of.....	115, 706.03(b)		
Energy, related applications, special status.....	708.02		
English language faulty, new specification.....	608.01(q)		
English language required.....	302.02, 140, 608.01		

INDEX
Examiner--Exhibit

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Confidentiality during	101	Claims, nonelected invention, canceled	821.01, 821.02
Deferral of	709	Compending application data brought up to date	201.11, 1302.01
Order of	707.02, 708 to 708.03	Defensive publication	711.06
Piecemeal	707.07(a), 707.07(g)	Deposit account charge	1302.04
Purpose	701	Drawing correction	608.02(w), 1302.04, 1302.05
Reissue	1440	Extension of time required for	706.07(f)
Request for SIR	1103	Formal matters	1302.01, 1302.04
Secrecy order application	130, 1304	Informalities corrected	1302.04
Statutory authority	701	Patented compending application data	1302.04(f)
Suspension of	709	Plant patent application practice	1610
Examiner		“Printer Waiting”	1302.04, 1309.02
Action	707	Reference citation corrected	707.05(g)
Action counted	1705	Title of application	606.01, 1302.04(a)
Affidavit	2144.03	Examiner’s answer	
Assignment of application for examination	903.08(b)	Appeal brief	1208
Assistant	707.01, 707.02	New ground of rejection prohibited	1208.01
Classification (See also Classification examiner)	903	Print of drawing	1204
Disposals	1705	Reexamination	2275
Employee number	711.04(b), 905.03, 905.05	Reply brief	1208.03
Expressing opinion of validity	1701	Special status	708.01
Name	502, 707.09, 1302.13	Examiner’s letter (See also Action; Letter, Examiner’s) ..	707
New action indicated by primary	707.01	Examiner’s search facilities, use regulations	510
Previous action by another examiner		Examiner’s statement (See Examiner’s answer)	
Allowed claims	706.04	Example, Comments on	707.07(l)
Interview	713.01	Example, Operative	608.01(p), 2164.02
Search	704.10	Excess number of claims for fee, after notice of allowance ...	714.16(c)
Primary		Excess number of claims for filing fee	714.10
Actions requiring personal attention	707.01, 714.16	Excluded attorney or agent	105, 407, 713.05, 714.19
.....	715.08, 1004	Execution of oath	604, 605.04(a)
Name on file wrapper	1302.13	Executive Order	
Pursuit of bounties prohibited	1701	No. 5464	1608
Reasons for allowance	1302.14	No. 9424	302, 302.06, 302.08
Resigns	708.03, 1702	No. 10,358	710.05
Resigns, old cases special	708.03	No. 12,356	120, 121
Suggestion of allowable claims	707.07(j)	Executor or administrator	409.01, 605.05
Supervisory (See Supervisory patent examiner)		Allowance and issue	409.01(f)
Telephoning attorney	408, 1302.14	Application by, after discharge	409.01(c)
Testimony as patent expert	1701.01	Assigned application, inventor dies	409.01(e)
Time and Activity Report	1705	Authority	409.01(b)
Treatment of protest	1901.06	Consular certificate	409.01(b)
Examiner docket, time, and activity recording	1705	Foreign country	409.01(b), 409.01(d)
Examiner’s action (See also Action; Letter, Examiner’s) ..	707	Heir	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(b), 409.01(d)
Examiner’s amendment	1302.04	Intervention not required	409.01(f)
Abstract changed by	608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04	Joint inventors, inventor dies	409.01(f)
By initialing	1302.04	Specification form	605.05
Claim lost in interference, canceled	2363.03	Exhibit	608.03
Claim, nonstatutory, canceled	1302.04(b)		
Claim, numbers identifying	1302.01, 1302.04(g)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131---Fee

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131	715.07, 715.07(d)
Exhibit at interview	713.08
Exhibit, handling	608.03(a)
<i>Ex parte</i> questions	713.06
Experimental use (See also Public use)	2133.03
.....	2133.03(e)
Commercial exploitation	2133.03(e)(1)
Completeness of the invention	2133.03(e)(3)
Factors indicative of	2133.03(e)(4), 2133.03(e)(5)
Intent to experiment	2133.03(e)(2)
Reduction to practice	2133.03(e)(3)
Testing by third party	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
Testing, developmental	2133.03(e)(6)
When experimental use ends	2133.03(e)(3)
Experimentation, Disclosure requiring	608.01(g)
Expiration date of patent (See also Term, Patent)	
Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154	2710, 2720, 2730
Design	1502.01, 1505
Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156	2750 to 2764
Plant	201.11, 2701
Utility	201.11, 2701
Export control of patent applications	120, 140
Exposure of papers during interviews	101, 713.07
Expounding patent law	713.02
Express abandonment	711, 711.01
To avoid publication of application	711.01
Express Mail deposit	513
Express Mail service	502, 506.02, 513, 711.03(c)
.....	1216.01, 2510
Expunge information in application file	724.05
.....	724.06, 1002.02(c)
Extension of shortened reply period	710.02(e)
Extension of time	706.07(f), 710.02(e)
.....	1002.02(c), 1302.04
For filing brief	1206, 1208.01, 1215.04
For filing continuing application	201.06(c), 201.06(d)
General fee authorization	710.02(e)
Hand delivered	502
Reexamination	2265
Request	710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
Extension, patent term (See Term, Patent)	
Extraordinary situations	
Abandonment, revival	711.03(c)
Deferring issue	1306.01
Interview after issue	713.10
Reexamination	2249, 2265, 2274
Reply period reset	710.06
Suspension of rules	1002
Time to file	1206
Withdrawal from issue	711.01
F	
Facsimile	
Assignment documents	302.09
Correspondence	502.01
Declaration or oath	502.02
PCT international application	1834.01
Maintenance fees	2510
Federal Circuit (See Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC))	
Federal holiday (See also Holiday, Federal)	201.04(b)
.....	201.11, 201.13, 505
Federal license rights	310
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure	
Rule 8(b) cited	410
Rule 11(b)	
Cited	402
Reproduced	410
Federal Rules of Evidence	2301.02, 2308
Federal Telecommunications System	408, 713.01
Fee (See also Refunds)	
Appeal	1205, 1208.02
Assignment recording	302.06
Credit card payment of	509, 706.07(f)
Current amounts available on USPTO web site	509
.....	1730
Examiner's amendment	706.07(f)
Extensions of time	706.07(f)
Filing	509, 607
Claims in excess of	506, 607, 714.10
Dependent claims	608.01(n)
Deposit account	509.01
Inadequate	506
International application	1810, 1827
Reduction for small entities	509.02
Reissue	1415
Return	503, 607.02
Small entity	509.03
Issue	
Deposit account	509.01
Failure to pay	711.03(c)
Interfering case, not applied	2305.04
Petition to accept	711.03(c)

INDEX
Field of search--Final rejection

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reduction for small entities	509.02	Foreign application	202.03
Maintenance (See also Maintenance fees).....		Provisional application.....	202.02
.....Chapter 2500		Notes to application of another party.....	101
After expiration of patent.....	2590	Papers in	719.01
Information regarding	1730	Parent application notation on	202.02, 1302.09
Patents subject to	2504	Print of drawing	508, 719.01(b)
Time for payment.....	2506	Printout of search history.....	719.05
Payment.....	509	Relation of application noted on.....	202.02, 719.07
Petition to revive	711.03(c)	Residence changed.....	719.02(b)
Reduction of basic fee for international applications		Return of paper entered on	719.01
containing large sequence listings and/or tables		“Searched” box entries	719.05
.....	1823.02	“Searched notes” box entries	719.05
Reduction for small entities.....	509.02	Signing and dating by primary examiner	1302.13
Reexamination		Statutory period ends on nonworking day.....	710.05
<i>Ex parte</i>	2215	Files Repository.....	711.04(b)
Field of search.....	708.03, 904, 904.02, 904.02(a), 1701	Filing date	201.06(c), 502, 503, 505, 506, 506.02
Notation on file wrapper	719.05, 904	Continued prosecution application (CPA)	201.06(d)
Field of search, notation by examiner.....	705.01(a)	Effective, prior application	201.11, 706.02, 2133.01
.....	719.05, 904, 904.02(a)	Express Mailing date	506.02, 513
Figures (See Drawings)		Foreign application, Convention date	
File Information Unit (Record Room).....	102, 103, 508.03	(See also Foreign application)	201.13
.....	711.06, 1431, 2232, 2235	.....	201.14, 201.15
File wrapper	719	International application	506, 1810
Action entered	707.10	Later filed application as disclosure	608.01(p)
Allowed case data entered.....	1302.09	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	506, 1810
Amendment endorsed.....	710.05, 714.18	Petition.....	506.02, 601.01, 601.01(b)
Arrangement of papers	719.01(a), 1302.12	Refusal to accord	506.02, 605
Assignment endorsement.....	303	Review by Office of Petitions.....	201.06(a)
Civil action.....	1216.02	Review of refusal to accord	506.02
Classification data	719.03	Subsequent publication as disclosure.....	608.01(p)
Classification history	719.03	Filing date of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request.....	2215
Completeness	724.01	Filing fee.....	607
“Contents”, Entry in	719.01	Claims in excess of	506, 714.10
Continuation, Former Rule 1.62 (FWC).....	201.06(b)	Continued prosecution application (CPA)	201.06(d)
.....	201.07	Of a reissue application.....	1415
Public access	103	Deposit account	509.01
Restriction	819	Inadequate.....	506
Correction of error.....	719.02	Reduction for small entities	509.02
Data entered on	710.05, 719.02, 1302.09	Reexamination	
Drawings secured to	508	<i>Ex parte</i>	2215
Field of search.....	719.05	Return	140, 503, 607.02
Field of search, patentability report.....	705.01(a)	Filing receipt (See also Postcard, self-addressed).....	201.03
Foreign application cross-noting	202.03, 1893.03(c)	.....	502, 503
Foreign filing date entered on.....	719.06, 1302.06	Final action (See Allowance and issue; Final rejection)	
Index of claims	719.04	Final action, Special nature of	708.01
Interference notation	2301.01(b)	Final rejection.....	706.07
Licensing and Review stamp	140	Amendment after	714.12, 714.13
Name of applicant changed	719.02(b)	Amendment after, entered in part	714.20

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Final restriction requirement---Foreign patent

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
First action.....	706.07(b)	.....	201.15, 706.02
Interview	713.09	Filing in foreign country	140
Letter	706.07	First.....	201.13
Patentability report	705.01(a)	Form of request.....	201.14(b)
Petition to vacate	1002.02(c)	German design applications.....	201.14(b)
Premature	706.07(c)	Great Britain	201.15
Premature, Withdrawal of	706.07(d)	Identification.....	201.14(d)
Primary examiner's attention required	1004	License to file	140, 706.03(s)
Request for continued examination (RCE).....	706.07(h)	Listed on oath	201.14, 602
Reexamination.....	2271	More than one.....	201.14
Secrecy order application	130	No claim for priority.....	201.14(c)
Special.....	708.01	No reference made in declaration	201.14(c)
Time for reply	706.07(f)	Noting earliest date on file wrapper.....	202.03, 1302.06
Transitional procedure	706.07(g)	Ordering copies.....	901.05(c)
When proper.....	706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b)	Overcoming reference which is	201.15, 715
Withdrawal.....	706.07(e)	Prior art cited in related	2001.06(a)
Withdrawal, Primary examiner's attention.....	1004	Priority	201.13, 706.02
Withdrawal of premature.....	706.07(d)	Papers not filed	201.14(c)
Withdrawal prior to hearing on appeal.....	1208.02	Priority document in parent application.....	201.14(b)
Final restriction requirement	818.03	.....	201.14(c)
Finance office (See Office of Finance)		Ribboned.....	602.04(a)
First action final rejection.....	706.07(b)	Same invention	201.15
First Office action form.....	707	Seal	602.04(a)
First action on the merits (FAOM) (See Letter, Examiner's)		Statutory bar (See also Foreign patent).....	201.13
First foreign application (See also Foreign application).....	201.13	.....	706.02(e), 2135.01
Fissionable material.....	706.03(b)	Time limits to submission	201.14, 201.14(a)
Five year pendency.....	707.02, 708.01	Certificate of correction	201.16
Flowchart for		Reissue	201.14, 201.14(b), 201.16
Effective date under 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	706.02(f)(1)	Translation required.....	706.02, 201.15
Examination of computer-related inventions.....	2106	Foreign countries recognized for priority	201.13
Genus-Species guidelines.....	2144.08	Foreign executed oath.....	602.04
Reexamination provisions	2201	Foreign filing, Proving priority.....	201.14, 706.02
Transitional after-final procedures (37 CFR 1.129(a)).....	706.07(g)	Foreign filing date	
Treatment of applications having conflicting claims..	804	Entitled to	201.13, 719.06
Flowsheet	608.02	On file wrapper	202.03, 1302.06
Foreclosure (See Assignment; Security interest in patent, recording)		Foreign filing license	140
Foreign application (See also International application)		For PCT	115, 1832
As prior art	706.02, 2127	Foreign language	
Certificate of correction to perfect priority.....	201.16	Application	608.01
Certified copy to avoid reference	201.14, 706.02	Names for months.....	901.05(a)
Cross-noting on file wrapper	202.03	Names for United States	901.05(a)
Date entitled to	201.13 to 201.15	Oath or declaration	602.06
Determination of priority.....	201.14, 201.15	Foreign patent	
Disclosure.....	201.15	Art collection	901.07
English language translation for benefit of date		Citation	707.05(e), 901.05(a)
		Citation dates and information.....	901.05(a)
		.....	901.05(b), 1851
		Classification	903, 903.03

INDEX
Foreign priority--Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Country codes.....	1851	Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/SB/96.....	324
Database search.....	706.02(e)	Change of Correspondence Address, Application	
Document citation, in PCT.....	1851	PTO/SB/122	403
Duplicates.....	903.03	Change of Correspondence Address, Patent PTO/SB/123	
Effective date	901.05(b)	.....	403
Family of (INPADOC).....	901.06(a)	Change of power of attorney or correspondence address	
In prior art statement	609	in patent	2222
Individual country overview.....	901.05	Compact disc transmittal sheet for submission of	
Journals	901.06(a)	sequence listing and/or tables to the United States	
Law overview	901.05	Receiving Office under PCT Administrative	
Library.....	901.06(a)	Instructions-Part 8.....	1823.02
Listing at allowance.....	1302.12	Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)	
Oppositions	901.05	Request Transmittal PTO/SB/29.....	201.06(d)
Ordering copies	901.05(c)	Correspondence Address Indication PTO/SB/121.....	403
Print of, where obtained	901.05(c)	Cover sheet, assignment document	302.07
Reference.....	706.02, 901.05	Cover sheet, provisional application	
Statutory bar (See also Foreign application)		Reproduced	201.04(b)
.....	201.13, 706.03(s)	Cited.....	601
Transfer	903.05	D-10.....	130, 1304, 1304.01
Translation of.....	706.02, 901.05(d)	D-11.....	1103
Unlicensed, same applicant	706.03(s)	DD Form 441	120
Foreign priority (See also Foreign application).....		Death of Attorney, Application ready for allowance ..	406
.....	201.13 to 201.15	Declaration for Plant Patent Application PTO/SB/03.....	
U.S. filing date computed	201.13, 706.02, 2136.03	.....	1604
Formal drawings.....	201.06(a)	Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application	
Formal matter		PTO/SB/01	602
Allowance and issue.....	1302.01, 1302.02, 1302.04	Drawings requiring correction (Yellow tag)	
Amendment of application in issue	714.16	PTO-1364	608.02(z)
Claim allowable except for.....	706, 707.07(j)	Disclaimer in Patent (See Form letters and forms:	
Review of action involving.....	Introduction	PTO/SB/43 Reproduced)	
Right of priority		Disclosure Document Request PTO/SB/95	1706
Prior Foreign application.....	201.13 to 201.15	Election of species	809.02(a)
Prior U.S. application	201.11	Examiner's action PTOL-326.....	707
Specification format	608.01	Examiner's answer.....	1208
When taken up.....	707.07(a), 707.07(e)	Examiner's Biweekly Time Worksheet PTO-690E	
.....	707.07(j), 714.02	.....	1704, 2238
Former examiner restrictions.....	1702	Examiner's Case Action Worksheet PTO-1472	1705
Form letters and forms		Examiner's Order - Cross References for Search Files	
Abandonment	711.04(c)	PTO-14B	903.06
Advisory action form.....	706.07(f), 714.13, 2265	Examiner's Order for Replacement Copy PTO-14C	
Allowability.....	1302.03	.....	901.09
Amendment received after allowance.....	608.02(z)	Fee Address Indication PTO/SB/47	
.....	714.16(d), 714.16(e), 2307.03	Reproduced.....	2595
Amendment after Board decision, refused entry .	1214.07	Cited.....	2540
Amendment not entered	714.22	Final rejection.....	706.07
Amendment not fully responsive	714.03	45-day Letter.....	150
Amendment unsigned	714.01(a)	Incorrect citation of references, Correction	707.05(g)
Apostille	602.04(a)	Information disclosure statement (IDS) PTO-1449	609

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form letters and forms---Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 1893.03(g), 1901.03, 2001.04	Notice of allowance, Secrecy order applications
..... 2003, 2004, 2214, 2242, 2280, 2287	D-10..... 130, 1304, 1304.01
Interference Initial Memorandum..... 2309.02	Notice of Appeal from the Examiner to the Board of
Interfering Subject Matter, Secrecy order applications	Patent Appeals and Interferences PTO/SB/31.....
..... 2309.06	..... 1205, 2273
International application transmittal (PTO-1382) 1830	Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review
Interview Request, Applicant Initiated PTOL-413A.....	PTO-948 .....507, 608.02, 608.02(b), 608.02(h)
..... 713.01	.....608.02(q), 707, 707.07(a)
Interview Summary, Examiner Initiated PTOL-413B.....	Notice of Improper Application filed under 37 CFR 1.60
..... 713.04, 714.13	PTO-1534 601.01(h)
Interview Summary PTOL-474, Reexamination 2281	Notice of Improper Application, No Filing Date Granted
Issue Classification (Blue slip) PTO-270	PTO-2011 201.06(d)
Reproduced..... 903.09	Notice of Improper CPA Filing Under 37 CFR 1.53(d),
Cited .....903.07, 903.07(b), 903.09	No Filing Date Granted PTO-2012..... 201.06(d)
..... 1107, 1302.10, 1455, 1611	Notice of Improper FWC Filing under 37 CFR 1.62,
Digests 903.07	No Filing Date Granted PTO -1673 601.01(h)
Initialing.....903.07(b)	Notice of Improper Request for Continued
Issue Classification, Designs PTO-328 903.07	Examination (RCE) PTO-2051..... 706.07(h)
.....903.09(a), 1107, 2287	Notice of Incomplete Nonprovisional Application
Issue Fee Transmittal PTOL-85B..... 307, 324	PTO-1123 506, 601.01(h)
..... 502.02, 512, 1306.01	Notice of Incomplete Provisional Application
..... 1306.02, 1309, 1481	PTO-1626 601.01(h)
Maintenance Fee Transmittal PTO/SB/45	Notice of Incomplete Reply (CPA) (Filing Date Granted)
Reproduced 2595	PTO-2018 201.06(d)
Cited 2515	Notice of Informal Application
Notice of Abandonment	PTO-152 601.01(h)
PTOL-1432 201.06(d), 711.04(c)	Notice of Intent to Issue Reexamination Certificate
Notice of Abandonment under 37CFR 1.53(f) (CPA)	(NIRC) PTOL-469.....2287, 2288
(Filing Date Granted) PTO - 2019.....201.06(d)	Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory Invention
Notice of Allowability PTOL-37..... 602.03, 608.02	Registration PTO-1364..... 1107
..... 608.02(a), 608.02(b), 608.02(q), 608.02(z)	Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment..... 714.01(e)
..... 609, 710.02(e), 714.13, 714.16(d), 812.01	..... 714.03, 714.22
.....1002.02(d), 1205, 1207	Notice of Non-Recordation..... 302.09
..... 1302.03, 1302.04, 1416	Notice of Omitted Items in a Nonprovisional Application
Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85	PTO-1669 .....201.06(c), 601.01(h)
..... 115, 201.06(a), 203.04, 203.07, 203.08	Notice of Omitted Item(s) in a Provisional Application
.....406, 502, 602.03, 606.01,608.01(v)	Filed Under 37 CFR 1.53(b)(2) PTO - 1672
.....608.02(b), 608.02(x), 608.02(z), 609	..... 601.01(h)
..... 708.02, 710.02(e), 711.01, 711.02	Notice of Recordation.....302.09
..... 711.03(c), 711.06, 714.15, 714.16	Notice of References CitedPTO-892 707, 707.05(a)
.....714.16(a), 714.16(d), 804, 1002.02(c)	..... 707.05(c), 707.05(d), 707.05(e), 2262
.....1002.02(d), 1303, 1303.01, 1303.02	Notice of Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)
..... 1303.03, 1304.01, 1305, 1306	Acceptance (Form D-11) PTOL-452 1103
..... 1306.02, 1306.03,1308, 1308.01	
..... 1308.03, 1309, 1505	
..... 1512, 1705, 1711, 2001.04	
..... 2307.03, 2364, 2406, 2411, 2411.03, 2575	Notice to Comply With Requirements

INDEX
Form letters and forms--Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Applications For Patent Containing Nucleotide Sequence and/or Amino Acid Sequence Disclosures	1208.03, 1209, 1210, 2427.01
PTO-1661.....	2427.01, 2427.02
Notice to File Corrected Application Papers-Filing Date Granted PTO-1660.....	601.01(h)
Notice To File Missing Parts of Application.....	201.03
.....	506, 601.01, 601.01(a), 710.02(d)
CPA, Filing date Granted PTO 2016.....	201.06(d)
Filed under 37 CFR 1.60 PTO-1607, 1608....	601.01(h)
No filing date PTO-1532.....	601.01(h)
Nonprovisional Application - Filing date granted PTO-1533.....	601.01(h)
Provisional Application - Filing Date Granted PTO-1627.....	601.01(h)
Provisional Application-No Filing Date PTO-1628.....	601.01(h)
Notification of Non-Compliance with 37 CFR 1.192(c) PTO-462.....	1206
Office Action Summary PTOL-326.....	608.02(b)
.....	608.02(h)
PCT forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))	
Petition for Revival of an Application	
For Patent Abandoned Unavoidably PTO/SB/61.....	711.03(c)
.....	711.03(c)
For Patent Abandoned Unintentionally PTO/SB/64.....	711.03(c)
.....	711.03(c)
Plant Patent Application (35 U.S.C. 161)	
Declaration (37 CFR 1.63) PTO/SB/03.....	1604
Potential interference, same attorney or agent.....	2305
Provisional application for patent	
Cover sheet PTO/SB/16.....	201.04(b)
PTO-14A Reproduced.....	905.02
PTO-14B.....	903.06, 905.02, 2287
PTO-14C Reproduced.....	901.09
Cited.....	901.09, 905.02
PTOL-37.....	203.08, 602.03, 608.02
.....	608.02(a), 608.02(b), 608.02(q)
.....	608.02(z), 609, 707.05(g)
.....	710.02(e), 714.13, 714.16(d)
.....	812.01, 1207, 1302.03
.....	1302.04, 1302.12, 1302.14
PTOL-85.....	203.08
.....	502, 608.02(z)
.....	714.16(d), 1306, 1306.02, 1308.03
PTOL-85B.....	307, 324, 512, 1306, 1306.01
.....	1306.02, 1309, 1481
PTOL-90.....	608.02, 609, 707, 714.16, 1206, 1208
	PTO-97.....
	1302.04
	PTO-150.....
	1302.07, 1706
	PTO-152.....
	409.01(b), 506, 601.01(h), 602.03
	604.02, 605.02, 605.03, 707, 707.07(a)
	PTO-262.....
	1204
	PTO-270 (Blue Slip).....
	903.07, 903.09, 1107
	1302.10, 1455, 2287
	PTOL-271.....
	608.02(z), 714.16(d)
	714.16(e), 2307.03
	PTO-303.....
	1453
	PTOL-303.....
	706.07(f), 708.02
	711.03(c), 714.13, 2265
	PTO-306.....
	1485
	PTOL-319.....
	714.03
	PTOL-326 Reproduced.....
	707
	Cited.....
	201.14(b), 201.14(c), 608.02(a)
	608.02(b), 608.02(h), 609, 706.07
	707, 710.02(b), 812.01
	PTO-328.....
	903.07, 1107, 1302.10, 2287
	PTOL-404.....
	1485
	PTOL-413.....
	713.04, 714.13, 1902
	PTO-436L.....
	201.14(c)
	PTOL-442.....
	1103
	PTOL-444.....
	1103
	PTO-445.....
	1431
	PTOL-445.....
	1103
	PTOL-446.....
	1103
	PTOL-447.....
	1109
	PTO-447A.....
	903.08(a), 903.08(d)
	903.08(e), 2237
	PTOL-448.....
	1103
	PTOL-449.....
	1103
	PTOL-450.....
	1109
	PTOL-451.....
	1107
	PTOL-452.....
	1103
	PTOL-457.....
	601.01(h)
	PTOL-461.....
	1215.04
	PTOL-462.....
	1206
	PTOL-465.....
	2264, 2283, 2296
	PTOL-466.....
	2296
	PTOL-467.....
	2250, 2266.02, 2272, 2296
	PTOL-468.....
	2296
	PTOL-469.....
	2287, 2296
	PTOL-471.....
	2296
	PTOL-472.....
	2232
	PTOL-473.....
	2250, 2266.03, 2296
	PTOL-474.....
	2281, 2296

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form letters and forms---Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
PTOL-475 2250, 2266.02, 2266.03, 2272, 2295, 2296	PTO-1673 601.01(h)
PTOL-476 2287	PTO-2011 201.06(d)
PTOL-497 2273, 2274	PTO-2012 201.06(d)
PTO-690E 903.03, 1704, 2238	PTO-2018 201.06(d)
PTO-850 Reproduced 2309.02	PTO-2019 201.06(d)
Cited..... 1002.02(d), 1705	PTO-2021 201.06(d)
..... 2308.01, 2309, 2309.02	PTO-2038 502
PTO-875..... 608.01(n)	PTO-2051 706.07(h)
PTO-892 Reproduced 707.05(a)	PTO/SB/01 602
Cited..... 201.15, 608.01, 609, 707, 707.05	PTO/SB/03 1604
..... 707.05(a), 707.05(c), 707.05(d)	PTO/SB/08 (See also Form letters and forms: PTO-
..... 707.05(e), 707.05(g), 901.06	1449)..... 609, 707.05(d)
..... 1302.04, 1302.12, 1901.06	PTO/SB/08A..... 609
..... 2246, 2257, 2287, 2290	PTO/SB/08B..... 609
PTO-948..... 507, 608.02, 608.02(b)	PTO/SB/09 509.03
..... 608.02(h), 608.02(q), 707, 707.07(a)	PTO/SB/10 509.03
PTO-1050..... 1485	PTO/SB/11 509.03
PTO-1101..... 1309	PTO/SB/16 201.04(b)
PTO-1123..... 506, 601.01(d), 601.01(h)	PTO/SB/24 711.01
PTO-1305..... 115	PTO/SB/25 Reproduced 1490
PTO-1360..... 608.01(n)	PTO/SB/26 Reproduced 1490
PTO-1364..... 608.02(z), 1107	PTO/SB/27 1504.30
PTO-1382..... 1830, 1832	PTO/SB/29 201.06
PTOL-1432 711.01, 711.02	PTO/SB/29A..... 201.06(d)
..... 711.04(c)	PTO/SB/30 Reproduced 706.07(h)
PTO-1449 Reproduced 609	PTO/SB/31 1205
Cited..... 608.01, 609, 707.05(d)	PTO/SB/37 709
..... 1302.12, 1901.03, 1901.06	PTO/SB/42 2257
..... 2214, 2242, 2246, 2257, 2287, 2290	PTO/SB/43 Reproduced 1490
PTO-1465..... 2214	PTO/SB/44 1485
PTO-1472..... 1705	PTO/SB/45 Reproduced 2595
PTO-1516..... 2287, 2295	Cited 2515
PTO-1517..... 2287, 2295	PTO/SB/47 Reproduced 2595
PTO-1532..... 601.01(h)	Cited 2540
PTO-1533..... 601.01(h)	PTO/SB/50 1410, 1415
PTO-1534..... 601.01(h)	PTO/SB/51 Reproduced 1414
PTO-1547..... 1107	Cited 1410.01
PTO-1590..... 719.05	PTO/SB/51S Reproduced 1414.01
PTO-1595..... 302.07	PTO/SB/52 Reproduced 1414
PTO-1607..... 601.01(h)	Cited 1410.01
PTO-1608..... 601.01(h)	PTO/SB/55 Reproduced 1416
PTO-1626..... 601.01(h)	PTO/SB/56 Reproduced 1415
PTO-1627..... 601.01(h)	PTO/SB/57 2214
PTO-1628..... 601.01(h)	PTO/SB/61 711.03(c)
PTO-1660..... 601.01(h)	PTO/SB/62 711.03(c)
PTO-1661..... 2427.02	PTO/SB/63 711.03(c)
PTO-1669..... 601.01(h)	PTO/SB/64 711.03(c)
PTO-1672..... 601.01(h)	PTO/SB/64 PCT 711.03(c)

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
PTO/SB/83	402.06	Terminal Disclaimer to Accompany Petition	
PTO/SB/94	1101	PTO/SB/63	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/95	1706	Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Double Patenting	
PTO/SB/96	324	Rejection over a Prior Patent (See Form letters and	
PTO/SB/121	403	forms: PTO/SB/26 Reproduced)	
PTO/SB/122	403	Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Provisional Double	
PTO/SB/123	403	Patenting Rejection over a Pending Second	
PTO/SB/124	403	Application (See Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/25	
PTO/SB/125 Reproduced.....	403	Reproduced)	
Cited.....	403, 2540	Withdrawal from issue.....	1002.02(c)
Receipt for Facsimile Transmitted CPA, PTO/SB/29A ...		Form paragraphs (Reproduced)	
.....	201.06(d)	2.01	201.06
Recordation Form Cover Sheet PTO-1595	302.07	2.02	201.06(a)
Reexamination and processing forms listed	2296	2.03	201.06(a), 201.06(c)
Reexamination decision.....	2246	2.04	201.06(a)
Reexamination request	2214	2.05	201.07
Reissue Application		2.06	201.08
Declaration by the Assignee (See Form letters and		2.07	201.09
forms: PTO/SB/52 Reproduced)		2.08	201.10
Declaration by the Inventor (See Form letters and		2.09	201.11
forms: PTO/SB/51 Reproduced)		2.10	201.11
Fee Transmittal Form (See Form letters and forms:		2.11	201.11
PTO/SB/56 Reproduced)		2.12	201.11
Statement As To Loss of Original Patent (See Form		2.13	201.03
letters and forms: PTO/SB/55 Reproduced)		2.13a	201.03
Transmittal (See Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/50)		2.13b	201.03
Request for Customer Number PTO/SB/125	403	2.13c	201.03
Request for Customer Number Data Change		2.13d	201.03
PTO/SB/124	403	2.13e	201.03
Request for Deferral of Examination 37 CFR 1.103(d)		2.13f	201.03
PTO/SB/37	709	2.13g	201.03
Request for Filing a Patent Application under 37 CFR		2.13h	201.03
1.60 PTO/SB/13	201.06(a)	2.13.01	201.03
Request for Filing a Patent Application under 37 CFR		2.13.02	201.03
1.62 PTO/SB/14	201.06(b)	2.14	201.03
Request for Reexamination Transmittal		2.14.01	201.03
PTO/SB/57	2214	2.15	201.11
Request for Statutory Invention Registration PTO/SB/94		2.16	201.11
.....	1101	2.17	201.11
Request for Withdrawal as Attorney or Agent		2.18	201.13
PTO/SB/83	402.06	2.19	201.15
Response to Rule 1.312 Communication		2.20	201.14(b)
PTOL-271	608.02(z), 714.16(d)	2.21	201.14(c)
.....	714.16(e), 2307.03	2.21.01	201.14(a)
Restriction requirement	817	2.22	201.14(c)
Small entity statements.....	509.03	2.23	201.14(c)
Statements to DOE or NASA	151	2.24	201.14(c)
Subject matter admits of illustration.....	608.02(a)	2.25	201.14(c)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)---Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
2.26.....	201.14(c)	6.05.20.....	602
2.27.....	201.14(c)	6.06.....	604.01
2.28.....	201.06(b)	6.07.....	603, 604.02
2.29.....	201.11	6.08.....	604.04(a)
2.30.....	201.06(d)	6.09.01.....	605.03
2.31.....	201.06(d)	6.11.....	606.01
2.32.....	201.06(d)	6.11.01.....	606.01
2.33.....	201.06(d)	6.12.....	608.01(b)
2.34.....	201.06(d)	6.13.....	608.01(b)
2.35.....	201.06(d)	6.14.....	608.01(b)
2.38.....	201.11	6.15.....	608.01(b)
2.39.....	201.11	6.16.....	608.01(b)
4.01.....	403	6.16.01.....	608.01(b)
4.02.....	406	6.17.....	608.01(j)
4.03.....	406	6.18.....	608.01(n)
4.04.....	406	6.18.01.....	608.01(m)
4.06.....	407	6.19.....	608.01(p)
4.07.....	407	6.19.01.....	608.01(p)
4.08.....	407	6.20.....	608.01(v)
4.09.....	402	6.21.....	608.02(b)
4.10.....	401	6.22.....	608.02(b)
5.01.....	502	6.22.01.....	608.02(d)
5.01.01.....	501	6.22.02.....	608.02(e)
5.02.....	512	6.22.03.....	608.02(e)
5.03.....	903.08	6.22.04.....	608.02(d)
5.04.....	512	6.22.05.....	608.02(f)
6.01.....	608.01(a)	6.22.06.....	608.02(e)
6.02.....	608.01(a)	6.22.07.....	608.02(e)
6.02.01.....	605.04(a)	6.23.....	608.02
6.03.....	602.01	6.23.01.....	608.02
6.05.....	602, 602.03, 605.01	6.24.01.....	608.02
6.05.01.....	602	6.26.....	608.02(b)
6.05.02.....	605.02	6.27.....	608.02(b)
6.05.03.....	605.01	6.28.....	608.01(q)
6.05.04.....	602	6.28.01.....	608.01(q)
6.05.05.....	602.03	6.28.02.....	608.01(q)
6.05.06.....	602.03	6.29.....	608.01
6.05.07.....	602.03	6.30.....	608.01
6.05.08.....	602	6.31.....	608.01
6.05.11.....	604.01	6.32.....	608.01
6.05.12.....	604.01	6.33.....	608.01(m)
6.05.13.....	602.04	6.36.....	608.02(d)
6.05.14.....	602.04(a)	6.36.01.....	608.02(g)
6.05.15.....	602.03	6.37.....	608.02(h)
6.05.16.....	602.01	6.38.....	608.02(p)
6.05.17.....	602	6.38.01.....	608.02(p)
6.05.18.....	605.04(b)	6.38.02.....	608.02(p)
6.05.19.....	605.03	6.39.....	608.02(p)

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
6.40.....	608.02(p)	7.05.02.....	706.03(a)
6.41.....	608.02(p)	7.05.03.....	706.03(a)
6.42.....	608.02(p)	7.05.04.....	706.03(a)
6.43.....	608.02(p)	7.05.05.....	706.03(k)
6.44.....	608.02(p)	7.05.06.....	706.03(k)
6.46.....	602.03	7.07.....	706.02(i)
6.47.....	608.02(p)	7.08.....	706.02(i)
6.48.....	608.02(z), 714.16(d)	7.09.....	706.02(i)
6.49.....	609	7.10.....	706.02(i)
6.49.01.....	609	7.11.....	706.02(i)
6.49.02.....	609	7.12.....	706.02(i)
6.49.03.....	609	7.12.01.....	706.02(i)
6.49.05.....	609	7.13.....	706.02(i)
6.49.06.....	609	7.14.....	706.02(i)
6.49.07.....	609	7.15.....	706.02(i), 804.03
6.49.08.....	609	7.15.01.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(i), 804.03
6.49.09.....	609	7.15.02.....	706.02(i), 804.03
6.51.....	609	7.15.03.....	706.02(i)
6.52.....	609	7.16.....	706.02(i)
6.53.....	609	7.17.....	706.02(i)
6.54.....	609	7.18.....	706.02(i)
6.55.....	609	7.19.....	706.02(i), 804.03
6.56.....	610	7.20.....	706.02(m)
6.57.....	610	7.20.01.....	706.02(m)
6.60.01.....	608.05	7.20.02.....	706.02(m)
6.60.02.....	608.05	7.20.03.....	706.02(m)
6.61.01.....	608.05	7.21.....	706.02(m), 804.03
6.61.02.....	608.05	7.21.01.....	706.02(m), 804.03
6.62.....	608.05	7.21.02.....	706.02(m), 804.03
6.63.01.....	608.05(b)	7.22.....	706.02(m)
6.63.02.....	608.05(b)	7.23.....	706.02(m)
6.64.01.....	608.05(a)	7.27.....	706.02(m)
6.64.02.....	608.05(a)	7.28.....	706.03(o)
6.64.03.....	608.05(a)	7.29.....	608.01
6.70.01.....	608.05	7.29.01.....	608.01(m)
6.70.02.....	608.05	7.29.02.....	608.01(m)
6.71.01.....	608.05	7.29.03.....	608.01(m)
6.71.02.....	608.05	7.29.04.....	608.01
6.72.01.....	608.05	7.30.01.....	706.03(c)
6.72.02.....	608.05	7.30.02.....	706.03(d)
6.72.03.....	608.05	7.31.01.....	706.03(c)
6.72.04.....	608.05	7.31.02.....	706.03(c)
6.72.05.....	608.05	7.31.03.....	706.03(c)
7.01.....	702.01	7.31.04.....	706.03(c)
7.02.....	702.01	7.33.01.....	706.03(c)
7.04.....	706.03(a)	7.34.....	706.03(d)
7.05.....	706.03(a)	7.34.01.....	706.03(d)
7.05.01.....	706.03(a)	7.34.02.....	706.03(d)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)---Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
7.34.03.....	706.03(d)	7.42.07.....	706.07(h)
7.34.04.....	706.03(d)	7.42.08.....	706.07(h)
7.34.05.....	706.03(d)	7.42.09.....	706.07(b), 706.07(h)
7.34.06.....	706.03(d)	7.42.10.....	706.07(h)
7.34.07.....	706.03(d)	7.42.11.....	706.07(h)
7.34.08.....	706.03(d)	7.42.12.....	706.07(h)
7.34.09.....	706.03(d)	7.42.13.....	706.07(h)
7.34.10.....	706.03(d)	7.42.14.....	706.07(h)
7.34.11.....	706.03(d)	7.42.15.....	706.07(h)
7.34.12.....	706.03(d)	7.42.16.....	706.07(h)
7.34.13.....	706.03(d)	7.43.....	608.01(n), 707.07(j)
7.34.14.....	706.03(d)	7.43.01.....	707.07(j)
7.34.15.....	706.03(d)	7.43.02.....	707.07(j)
7.35.....	706.03(d)	7.43.03.....	707.07(a)
7.35.01.....	706.03(d)	7.43.04.....	707.07(j)
7.36.....	608.01(n)	7.44.....	608.01(o)
7.37.....	707.07(f)	7.45.....	608.01(n)
7.37.01.....	707.07(f)	7.46.....	714.03(a)
7.37.02.....	707.07(f)	7.47.....	714.03(a)
7.37.03.....	707.07(f)	7.48.....	706.03(u)
7.37.04.....	707.07(f)	7.49.....	706.03(u)
7.37.05.....	707.07(f)	7.50.....	706.04
7.37.06.....	707.07(f)	7.51.....	714.14
7.37.07.....	707.07(f)	7.52.....	709
7.37.08.....	707.07(f)	7.53.....	709
7.37.09.....	707.07(f)	7.54.....	709
7.37.10.....	707.07(f)	7.54.01.....	709
7.37.11.....	707.07(f)	7.54.02.....	709
7.37.12.....	707.07(f)	7.56.....	709
7.37.13.....	707.07(f)	7.56.01.....	709
7.38.....	707.07(f)	7.56.02.....	709
7.38.01.....	707.07(f)	7.57.....	715
7.38.02.....	707.07(f)	7.58.....	715
7.39.....	706.07	7.59.....	715
7.39.01.....	706.07	7.60.....	715
7.40.....	706.07(a)	7.61.....	715
7.40.01.....	706.07(a)	7.62.....	715
7.41.....	706.07(b)	7.63.....	715
7.41.01.....	706.07(g)	7.64.....	715
7.41.02.....	706.07(g)	7.65.....	716
7.41.03.....	706.07(b)	7.66.....	716
7.42.....	706.07(d)	7.66.01.....	716
7.42.01.....	706.07(g)	7.66.02.....	716
7.42.02.....	706.07(g)	7.66.03.....	716
7.42.03.....	706.07(g)	7.66.04.....	716
7.42.04.....	706.07(h)	7.66.05.....	716
7.42.05.....	706.07(h)	7.67.....	714.13
7.42.06.....	706.07(h)	7.67.01.....	706.07(f), 714.13

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
7.67.02.....	706.07(f)	7.114.....	704.14(a)
7.68.....	714.13	7.115.....	704.14(a)
7.69.....	714.13	7.116.....	704.14(a)
7.69.01.....	714.13	7.117.....	704.14(a)
7.70.....	714.13	7.118.....	704.14(a)
7.70.01.....	714.13	7.119.....	704.14(a)
7.71.....	714.13	7.120.....	704.14(a)
7.72.....	714.13	7.121.....	704.14(a)
7.73.....	714.13	7.122.....	704.14(a)
7.75.....	714.13	7.123.....	704.14(a)
7.76.....	714.13	7.124.....	704.14(a)
7.78.....	714.13	7.125.....	704.14(a)
7.79.....	714.13	7.126.....	704.14(a)
7.80.....	714.13	7.127.....	704.14(a)
7.81.....	707.05(g)	7.204.....	724.06
7.82.....	707.05(g)	7.205.....	724.06
7.82.01.....	707.05(g)	7.206.....	724.06
7.83.....	707.05(g)	7.207.....	724.06
7.84.....	713.04	7.208.....	724.06
7.84.01.....	714.01(a)	7.209.....	724.06
7.85.....	714.16(d)	7.210.....	724.06
7.86.....	714.16(e)	7.211.....	724.06
7.87.....	714.16(d)	7.212.....	724.06
7.88.....	711.01	7.213.....	724.06
7.89.....	711.01	7.214.....	719.01
7.90.....	711.02	8.01.....	809.02(a)
7.91.....	711.02(a)	8.02.....	809.02(a)
7.95.....	704.12(c), 714.03	8.03.....	809.02(c)
7.95.01.....	714.03	8.04.....	821.03
7.96.....	707.05	8.05.....	809.02(c), 821.01
7.97.....	707.07(j)	8.06.....	809.02(c), 821.02
7.98.....	710.02(e)	8.07.....	821.02
7.98.01.....	710.02(e)	8.08.....	817
7.98.02.....	711.02	8.09.....	817
7.100.....	707, 707.08	8.10.....	817
7.101.....	707, 707.08	8.11.....	817
7.102.....	707, 707.08	8.12.....	809.03
7.103.....	707	8.13.....	816
7.104.....	706.02(c)	8.14.....	806.04(b)
7.105.....	704.14(a)	8.15.....	806.05(c)
7.106.....	704.14(a)	8.16.....	806.05(d)
7.107.....	704.14(a)	8.17.....	806.05(e)
7.108.....	704.14(a)	8.18.....	806.05(f)
7.109.....	704.14(a)	8.19.....	806.05(g)
7.110.....	704.14(a)	8.20.....	806.05(h)
7.111.....	704.14(a)	8.20.01.....	806.05(i)
7.112.....	704.14(a)	8.20.02.....	808.01
7.113.....	704.14(a)	8.21.01.....	817

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)---Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
8.21.02.....	817	12.08.....	1206
8.21.03.....	817	12.09.....	1206
8.22.....	818.03(b)	12.09.01.....	1206
8.23.....	812.01	12.10.....	1206
8.23.01.....	812.01	12.11.....	1206
8.23.02.....	817	12.12.....	1206
8.24.....	821.01	12.13.....	1206
8.25.....	821.01	12.16.....	1206
8.25.01.....	821.02	12.17.....	1206
8.25.02.....	818.03(c), 821.02	12.19.....	1214.07
8.26.....	821.03	12.20.....	1214.06
8.27.....	804.03	12.47.....	1208.03
8.28.....	804.03	12.49.....	1208
8.28.01.....	804.03	12.50.....	1208
8.29.....	822	12.50.01.....	1208
8.30.....	804	12.50.02.....	1208
8.31.....	804	12.50.03.....	1208
8.32.....	804	12.50.04.....	1208
8.33.....	804	12.50.05.....	1208
8.34.....	804	12.50.06.....	1208
8.35.....	804	12.51.....	1208
8.36.....	804	12.51.01.....	1208
8.37.....	804	12.51.02.....	1208
8.38.....	804	12.51.03.....	1208
8.39.....	804	12.51.04.....	1208
8.41.....	803.03	12.51.05.....	1208
8.42.....	821.04	12.51.07.....	1208
8.43.....	821.04	12.51.08.....	1208
8.44.....	821.04	12.51.09.....	1208
8.45.....	809.04	12.51.10.....	1208
8.46.....	809.04	12.52.....	1208
8.47.....	809.04	12.52.01.....	1208
8.48.....	809.02(b)	12.52.02.....	1208
8.49.....	809.02(c)	12.52.03.....	1208
8.50.....	809.02(c)	12.52.04.....	1208
10.01.....	1308	12.52.05.....	1208
10.13.....	1481	12.53.....	1208
10.14.....	1481	12.53.01.....	1208
10.15.....	1481	12.53.02.....	1208
10.16.....	1481	12.54.....	1208
10.17.....	1481	12.54.01.....	1208
10.18.....	1481	12.54.02.....	1208
10.19.....	1451	12.54.03.....	1208
10.20.....	1002	12.55.....	1208
12.01.....	1205	12.55.01.....	1208
12.02.....	1205	12.55.02.....	1208
12.03.....	1205	12.55.04.....	1208
12.04.....	1205	12.56.....	1208

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
12.56.01.....	1208	14.01.04.....	1414
12.56.02.....	1208	14.01.05.....	1414
12.56.03.....	1208	14.05.01.....	1416
12.57.....	1208	14.05.02.....	1444
12.57.01.....	1208	14.06.....	1442.01
12.57.02.....	1208	14.07.....	1442.03
12.59.....	1208	14.08.....	1442.02
12.59.01.....	1208	14.09.....	1442.02
12.61.....	1208	14.10.....	1442.02
12.63.....	1208	14.11.....	1442.02
12.69.....	1206	14.11.01.....	1418
12.69.01.....	1206	14.12.....	1412.03
12.70.....	1206	14.13.....	1412.03
12.70.01.....	1206	14.14.....	1444
12.70.02.....	1206	14.15.....	1410.01
12.71.....	1206	14.16.....	1410.01
12.72.....	1206	14.16.01.....	1410.01
12.73.....	1206	14.16.02.....	1410.01
12.74.....	1206	14.16.03.....	1410.01
12.76.....	1206	14.16.04.....	1410.01
12.76.01.....	1206	14.16.06.....	1410.01
12.76.02.....	1206	14.17.....	1412.02
12.76.03.....	1206	14.20.01.....	1453
12.76.04.....	1206	14.21.01.....	1453
12.76.05.....	1206	14.21.09.....	1448
12.76.06.....	1206	14.22.....	1448
12.77.....	1206	14.22.01.....	1411.02
12.78.....	1206	14.23.....	1490
12.79.....	1208	14.23.01.....	1490
12.80.....	1211	14.24.....	1490
12.81.....	1208.02	14.25.....	1490
13.01.....	1302.02	14.26.....	1490
13.02.....	1302.04	14.26.01.....	1490
13.02.01.....	1302.04	14.26.02.....	1490
13.02.02.....	706.07(f), 1302.04	14.26.03.....	1490
13.03.....	1302.14	14.26.04.....	1490
13.03.01.....	1302.14	14.26.05.....	1490
13.04.....	1308.03	14.26.06.....	1490
13.05.....	1308.03	14.26.07.....	1490
13.06.....	1302.04	14.27.01.....	1490
13.07.....	1302.01	14.27.02.....	1490
13.08.....	1302.01	14.27.03.....	1490
13.09.....	609	14.27.04.....	1490
13.10.....	714.16	14.27.06.....	1490
14.01.....	1414	14.28.....	1490
14.01.01.....	1414	14.29.....	1490
14.01.02.....	1414	14.29.01.....	1490
14.01.03.....	1414	14.29.02.....	1490

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)---Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
14.30.....	1490	15.23.....	1504.06
14.30.01.....	1490	15.23.01.....	1504.06
14.30.02.....	1490	15.23.02.....	1504.06
14.32.....	1490	15.24.....	1504.06
14.33.....	1490	15.24.01.....	1504.06
14.34.....	1490	15.24.03.....	1504.06
14.35.....	1490	15.24.04.....	1504.06
14.35.01.....	1490	15.24.05.....	1504.06
14.36.....	1490	15.24.06.....	1504.06
14.36.01.....	1490	15.24.07.....	1504.06
14.37.....	1490	15.24.08.....	1504.06
14.38.....	1490	15.24.11.....	1504.06
14.39.....	1490	15.25.....	1504.06
15.01.....	1504.10	15.26.....	1504.20
15.02.....	1504.10	15.27.....	1504.05
15.03.....	1504.10	15.27.01.....	1504.05
15.03.01.....	1504.02	15.27.02.....	1504.05
15.04.....	1504.10	15.27.03.....	1504.05
15.05.....	1503.01	15.27.04.....	1504.05
15.05.01.....	1503.01	15.27.05.....	1504.05
15.05.03.....	1503.02	15.27.06.....	1504.05
15.05.04.....	1503.02	15.27.07.....	1504.05
15.05.041.....	1503.02	15.27.08.....	1504.05
15.05.05.....	1503.02	15.28.....	1504.05
15.07.....	1503.02	15.28.01.....	1504.05
15.07.01.....	1504.01	15.28.02.....	1504.05
15.08.....	1504.01(c)	15.29.....	1504.05
15.08.01.....	1504.01(c)	15.30.....	1504.05
15.08.02.....	1504.01(d)	15.31.....	1504.05
15.08.03.....	1504.01(d)	15.33.....	1504.05
15.09.....	1504.01	15.34.....	1504.05
15.10.....	1504.01(e)	15.35.....	1504.05
15.11.....	1504.02	15.36.....	1504.05
15.12.....	1504.02	15.37.....	1504.05
15.13.....	1504.02	15.38.....	1504.02, 1504.03
15.14.....	1504.02	15.39.....	1504.03
15.15.....	1504.02	15.39.01.....	1504.03
15.16.....	1504.02	15.39.02.....	1504.03
15.17.....	1504.02	15.40.....	1504.03
15.18.....	1504.03	15.40.01.....	1504.02, 1504.03
15.19.....	1504.03	15.41.....	1504.02, 1504.03
15.19.01.....	1504	15.42.....	1502
15.20.01.....	1504.04	15.43.....	1502
15.20.02.....	1504.04	15.44.....	1504.01
15.21.....	1504.04	15.45.....	1503.02
15.21.01.....	1504.04	15.46.01.....	1503.01
15.22.02.....	1504.04	15.47.....	1503.01
15.22.03.....	1504.04	15.47.01.....	1503.01

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
15.48.....	1503.02	18.02.01.....	1878
15.49.....	1503.02	18.02.02.....	1878
15.50.....	1503.02	18.03.....	1878
15.50.01.....	1503.02	18.04.....	1878
15.50.02.....	1503.02	18.04.01.....	1878
15.50.03.....	1503.02	18.05.....	1875.01
15.50.04.....	1503.02	18.06.....	1875.01
15.50.05.....	1503.02	18.06.01.....	1875.01
15.51.....	1504.04	18.06.02.....	1875.01
15.51.01.....	1504.04	18.07.....	1875.01
15.52.....	1504.10	18.08.....	1878
15.58.....	1504	18.08.01.....	1878
15.58.01.....	1504.04	18.09.....	1878
15.59.....	1503.01	18.10.....	1878
15.60.....	1503.01	18.11.....	1878
15.61.....	1503.01	18.12.01.....	1878
15.62.....	1503.03	18.13.01.....	1878
15.63.....	1503.03	18.14.01.....	1878
15.64.....	1503.03	18.15.....	1878
15.65.....	1504.04	18.16.....	1875.01
15.66.....	1504	18.17.....	1875.01
15.66.01.....	1504	18.18.....	1875.01
15.67.....	1504.03, 1504.06	18.19.....	1875.01
15.68.....	1504.03, 1504.06	18.20.....	1875.01
15.69.01.....	1504.04	18.21.....	1875.01
15.70.....	1504.03	19.01.....	1901.06
15.72.....	1504	19.02.....	1901.06
15.73.....	1504.04	22.01.....	2246
15.74.....	1504.20	22.02.....	2247
15.75.....	1504.20	22.03.....	2258
15.76.....	1512	22.04.....	2260
15.85.....	1504.04	22.04.01.....	2265
16.01.....	1605	22.05.....	2285
16.02.....	1605	22.06.....	2287
16.03.....	1605	22.09.....	2271
16.04.....	1610	22.10.....	2271
16.05.....	1612	22.11.....	2258
16.05.01.....	1612	22.12.....	2250
16.06.....	1606	22.13.....	2250
16.07.....	1606	22.14.....	2266.01
16.08.....	1610	22.15.....	2266.03
16.09.....	1605	22.16.....	2287
16.10.....	1605	23.01.....	2307.03
16.11.....	1606	23.02.....	2363
16.12.....	1610	23.03.....	2363.02
16.13.....	1607	23.04.....	2305
18.01.....	1878	23.05.....	2305
18.02.....	1878	23.06.....	2305

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Fraud--Guidelines

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
			G
23.07.....	2305		
23.08.....	2305.04		
23.09.....	2306.01	Gazette, Official (See <i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.))	
23.10.....	2306.01	Gazette, PCT.....	1801, 1857
23.11.....	2307.05	Gebrauchsmuster	201.13, 201.14(d), 202.03, 901.05(b)
23.12.....	2307	General information.....	1730
23.13.....	2307.02	“General Information Concerning Patents” booklet	
23.14.....	715.05, 2307.02	.....	Introduction, 703
23.14.01.....	715.05, 2307.02	General Information Services Division (GISD).....	1730
23.15.....	2307.02	General power of attorney for international application	
23.16.....	2307.04	.....	1807
23.17.....	2315.01	Generic claim	
23.18.....	2315.01	Allowable.....	808.01(a), 809.02(b), 809.02(e)
23.19.....	2305.04	Transitional application.....	803.03(b)
23.20.....	2307.06	Definition.....	806.04(d)
23.21.....	2307.06	Informal	809.02(e)
24.01.....	2427.01	Markush group.....	803.02, 2173.05(h)
24.02.....	2427.01	Patentably distinct over other species	806.04(h)
24.03.....	2427.01	Presented after issue of patent	806.04(i)
24.04.....	2427.01	Rejection.....	809.02(a)
24.05.....	2427.01	Species claims lacking.....	809.02(d), 818.02(b)
24.05.01.....	2427.01	Subcombination	806.04(c)
Fraud (See also Inequitable conduct; Deceptive intent)		Support for scope of	706.03(c), 2164.08
Avoiding charge of.....	2004	Traverse of rejection in lieu of election	818.03(b)
Civil litigation	1216.02, 1442.04, 2001.06(c)	.....	818.03(d)
Claims unpatentable	2016	Genetic sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide	
Duty to disclose.....	2001, 2001.04, 2001.06(a), 2010	sequences; Sequence rules)	
Inventorship.....	201.03	Genus and species.....	806.04(a) to 806.04(f), 806.04(h)
Protest	1901, 1901.02, 1901.06, 2013	.....	806.04(i), 808.01(a), 809.02
Reexamination.....	2014, 2216, 2217, 2258, 2280	Anticipation of.....	2131.02
Reissue	1448, 2012	Obviousness of.....	2144.08
Small entity status.....	509.03	German priority document.....	901.05
Fraud on the Patent and Trademark Office	509.03	Geschmacksmuster	201.14(b)
.....	2001.06(c)	Good faith.....	2000, 2001
Fraudulent	706.03(a)	Government registers.....	302, 302.07
Frivolous invention.....	706.03(a)	Government license clause	310
Full faith and credit in prior Examiner’s action		Government-owned application, special.....	708.01
Allowed claims.....	706.04	Graphic symbols	608.02
Interview	713.01	Great Britain, complete specification	201.15
Search.....	704.10	Great Britain, provisional specification	201.15
Full name of applicant.....	605.04(b)	Greek letter Phi usage.....	608.01(g)
Full signatory authority	1004	Group director (See Director of Technology Center)	
Function of machine rejection	2173.05(v)	Group, International classification.....	903.09
Functional claim, rejection.....	2114, 2173.05(g)	Guardian, Authority recorded	409.02
Functional equivalents.....	2144.06	Guardian of legally incapacitated inventor	409.02
FWC (See File wrapper: Continuation, Former Rule 1.62		Guidelines	
(FWC))		Drafting an application	601

INDEX
Hand delivery of papers--Indefinite claim

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Drug disclosures	2107.01, 2107.03	I	
Effective date under 35 U.S.C. 102(e)	706.02(f)(1)	ICIREPAT country codes	201.14(d)
Examination of computer-related inventions	2106	ICIREPAT identification numbers	201.14(d)
Genus-species	2144.08	Identification of papers	502, 503
Handling of citation in patent	1920	Identification of priority application	201.14(d)
Internet Usage	502.03, 904.02(c)	Identity of inventors under 35 U.S.C. 119	201.13
Means/step plus function	2181	Idiomatic English	608.01(q)
Reexamination – <i>Portola Packaging</i> decision	2242	Illustration (See Drawings)	
Utility	2107	Implied election	818.02, 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Legal precedent	2107 to 2107.03	Improper joinder, effect on patent	805
Written Description	2163	Improper multiple dependent claim	608.01(n)
		Improvement (Jepson claim)	2129
		Inaccurate claim	2173.03
		Incomplete amendments, time for completing	710.02(c), 714.03
H		Incomplete application	506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f)
Hand delivery of papers	502, 714.13	Completed	506.01
Handling of citation of prior art	2206	Definition	203.06
Handling of mail and papers	Chapter 500	Drawing	507
Handling of protest	1901.05	Invalid oath	604.06
Hatch-Waxman Act	2750	Return	506
Hearing on appeal	1209	Return of filing fee	506
Heir as applicant (See also Administrator or executor)		Using again	506.01, 608.01(u)
.....	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d), 1303.03	Incomplete claim, rejection	706.03(c), 706.03(d), 2172.01
Help line (telephone number)	1730	Incomplete protest	1901.03
HIV/AIDS, Petitions	708.02	Incomplete requests for reexamination	2227
Holiday, Federal		Incomplete response	711.03(a), 714.03
Abandonment date	711.03(c)	Time for completing	710.02(c), 711, 714.03
Appeal brief	1206, 2274	Incorporation by reference	103, 201.06(c), 201.11, 608.01(p), 2163.07, 2163.07(b), 2173.05(s)
Civil action	1216	Incorrect citation of reference	707.05(g), 710.06
Continuity between applications	201.11	Indefinite claim	706.03(d), 2171 to 2174
Effect on reference	706.02(a)	Alternative phrase	2173.01, 2173.05(h)
Filing date	502, 502.01, 505, 506.02, 512, 513	Antecedent basis	2173.05(e)
Foreign application copendency	201.13	Breadth compared	2173.04
Foreign patent	2135, 2135.01	Design applications	1504.04
Maintenance fees	2504, 2506	International application	1874
Papers not received	502	Multiplicity	2173.05(n)
Period for reply ending on	505, 710.05	Must be considered	2143.03
Prior art effective date	706.02(a)	Nonelected claims	821
Provisional application copendency	201.04(b)	Numerical ranges	2173.05(c)
PTO business hours	510	Prolix	2173.05(m)
Reply period	710.05	Rejections	706.03(d)
Statutory bar	2133		
Statutory period	710.01(a)		
Unscheduled closings	201.13		
Hours of operation	510		
Hyperlinks in specification	608.01, 608.01(p)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Independent claim--Interference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
35 U.S.C. 112, first and second paragraph compared	Red
..... 2174, 2185	714.18, 719.02
35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations.....	Permanent
2181, 2185	608.01, 714.07, 714.19
Independent claim	Inoperativeness
608.01(n)	608.01(p), 2164.07, 2164.08(b)
Independent, definition.....	Affidavit.....
802.01	716.07
Independent inventions.....	INPADOC
802, 802.01, 803, 803.02, 806	901.06(a), 905.06
..... 806.04, 808.01, 808.01(a)	Inquiries, Official and Congressional
Independent inventor (See also Applicant; Inventor; <i>Pro se</i>	203.08(a)
applicant)	Inquiries regarding patent search, examination, or validity ...
Independent Inventor programs.....	..... 1701
1730	Inquiry as to status of application
Small entity status.....	102, 203.08
509.02	Insanity
Index of claims	409, 409.02
707.07(i), 719.04	Inspection
Index of patents, Classification, Numerical.....	Amendment.....
902.03(a)	714.05
Index to the U.S. Patent Classification	Application
902.01(a)	103, 104
Inequitable conduct (See also Fraud)	Approval of power
2001.06(c), 2013	104
Best mode.....	Assignment
2165	301.01
Duty of disclosure	Authorization
2001.04, 2001.06(a)	402
..... 2001.06(c), 2004, 2010	By assignee
Finding affects all claims.....	104, 106, 106.01
2016	By excluded or suspended attorney or agent.....
Protest	105
1901, 1901.06, 2013	By inventor
Reissue	106
1448	By licensee.....
Informal application	106.01
506, 702.01	Control of, By assignee.....
Primary examiner's attention required	106
1004	File Information Unit (Record room).....
Search.....	103
702.01, 704.01	International application
Informal drawing.....	110
507, 608.02(b)	Patent file.....
Informal requests for reexamination.....	103
2228	Petition.....
Informality, Action calling attention to	103
707.07(a)	Record room
..... 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14	103
Information Center (See Scientific and Technical	Reissue application
Information Center (STIC))	103
Information Disclosure Statements	Right of.....
(See also Prior art).....	103, 104, 106
201.06(d), 609	Insufficient disclosure.....
Relationship to requirement for information.....	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161
704.14(d)	Insufficient reply.....
Information on status of application referred to in patent.....	710.02(c), 711.02(a)
..... 102	..... 711.03(a), 714.03, 2266.01
Information reasonably necessary for finding prior art	Int. Cl. (International Patent Classification)
..... 704.11	903.09
Information, requirements for.....	Intellectual property compared
2001.04	1512
Information sent to applicant for guidance.....	Intellectual Property and High Technology Technical
703	Amendments Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107-273).....
Information submitted with protest	706.02(a)
1901.02	Intent to claim.....
Information which must be disclosed	706
2001.04	Inter-American Convention (See also Treaties).....
Infringement action	201.13
Reissue	Interference.....
1412.03	Chapter 2300
Statute of limitations	Abandonment, suppression or concealment, notice ..
2204	2138
INID codes or numbers	Access to files
901.04, 901.05(b), 2290	2312
Initial examiner review of reissue.....	Action after
1443	2363
Ink color	Action after reexamination
Black	2284
707.10, 719.02, 719.05	Action made when suggesting claims
	2305.01
	Action suggesting claims
	2305, 2305.04
	Addition of new party
	2342
	Administrative patent judge handles
	2300.01, 2314
	After notice of allowance.....
	2307.03
	Allowance of losing party's application.....
	2363.03

INDEX
Interference--Interference

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Amendment filed during.....	2364.01	Drawing, losing party's obtaining copy of.....	2363.03
Applicant requests interference with patent.....	2307	Election of invention not affected.....	820.02
Application already in interference	2305.04	Entry of amendment filed in connection with motion	2364
Application and patent in different Technology Centers	2306	Estoppel.....	715, 2138.01, 2358, 2363.03
Applications in different Technology Centers.....	2301.01(a)	Evidence	2138.04
Attorney, parties have same.....	2305, 2309.02	Failure to identify patent when claims presented.....	2305
Basis of practice	2138.01, 2300.01	.....	2307.05
Between application and patent.....	2306 to 2308.02	Failure to present suggested claim.....	2305.01
Between applications.....	2303, 2304	Federal Rules of Evidence	2301.02, 2308
Cancellation of losing party's claims.....	2363.03	File wrapper notation.....	2301.01(b)
Claim of foreign priority by patentee not considered	2308.01	Final decision.....	2358
Claim interpretation.....	2301.01	Foreign application, benefit	2309.02
Claim presented corresponding to patent claim.....	2306 to 2308.02	Generic claims	2303
Claims, need not be identical.....	2303	Identification of patent, corresponding claims presented.....	2307.05
Claims, overlapping in two applications of same party	2315.01	Initial memorandum.....	2309.02
Claims, suggesting.....	2305 to 2305.04	Inspection of affidavits and declarations	2309.03
Claims, unpatentable over suggested claim.....	2305.01	Inter partes questions not to be discussed <i>ex parte</i>	2314
Claims corresponding to count support in specification...	2163.03	Interference Practice Specialist.....	2300.01, 2301.01(b)
Claims corresponding to patent claims, rejection.....	2307.02	.....	2305.04, 2309
Common ownership.....	2302	Interpretation of claims.....	2301.01
Conception	2138.01, 2138.04	Interview prohibited.....	2314
Concurrent with appeal	2315	Judicial review.....	1216, 1216.01
Consultation with examiner.....	2340	Jurisdiction over interference.....	2300.01, 2314
Consultation of examiner with administrative patent judge	2314, 2360, 2363, 2363.03	Litigation, notice of	2360
Consultation of examiner with interference practice specialist.....	2300.01, 2301.01(b), 2305.04, 2309	Losing party, may obtain copy of opponent's application.....	2363.03
Copending reexamination	2284	Losing party, treatment of.....	2363.03
Copied patent claim not identified	2305, 2307.05	Lost counts.....	715, 2138.01
Count, defined	2301.02	Memorandum, proposing.....	2309.02
Counts, formulation of.....	2138.05, 2163.03	Motions	
.....	2301.01, 2306	Applications not involved in interference	2333
Dates, difference in effective filing	2303	Decision	2340
Decision on motion	2340	Hearing.....	2340
Declaration.....	2311	Preliminary.....	2333, 2340
Definitions.....	2301.02	Multiple dependent claims.....	2309.02
Determining priority.....	2138.01	Multiple patents involved	2306
Diligence, reasonable	2138.01, 2138.06	New reference found.....	2341
Director of TC must approve of.....	2303, 2303.01	No interference in fact	2301.02, 2363.01
.....	2305.04, 2306, 2307.02, 2309.02	Nonelected claims.....	2303.01
Disclaimer, statutory	706.03(u), 710.02(d)	Notation on file wrapper, allowed application.....	2305.04
		Notation on file wrapper, possible interference	2301.01(b)
		Notification of patentee, attempt to provoke interference	2307.06
		Office of Patent Publication notified	2305.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Interference practice specialist(s)---International application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Order to show cause	2340	Testimony	715.07(b)
Overlapping applications.....	2315.01	Time limit for reply.....	2305.02, 2307.02
Patent filing date earlier than application date	2308.01	Transfer of application.....	2301.01(a), 2306
.....	2308.02	Two periods for reply running	2307.02
Patent filing date later than application date	2306.01	Winning party	710.02(b), 2363.02
Patent in different Technology Center.....	2306	Withdrawal of application from issue	2305.04
Power of attorney filed.....	402.08	.....	2307.03
Preliminary motions	2333, 2340	Withdrawal of outstanding action	2315
Preparation of papers by examiner	2309, 2309.02	Interference practice specialist(s)	2300.01(a), 2301.01(b)
Priority time charts	2138.01	.....	2305.04, 2309, 2309.02(d)
Protest, notice of.....	2360	Interlibrary loans.....	901.06(a)
Provoking	2300.02	Interlineation in specification before execution.....	608.01
Public use proceeding.....	706.03(v)	International application (See also Foreign application; Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))	
Reconsideration of decision on motion	2340	Abstract.....	1826
Reduction to practice.....	2138.01, 2138.05	Access.....	101, 110
Reexamination, copending with interference	2284	Agent	1807, 1864.04
Reexamination, notice of.....	2360	Amendment before the designated office... 1893.01(a)(2),	1893.01(a)(3)
Reexamination, presentation of claims for interference with patent under	2307.04	Amendment of claims before International Bureau ..	1853
Reference found during interference	2341	Amino acid sequence	1823.02
References pertinent to motions, made of record.....	1302.12	Applicant	1810
Reinstatement of action	2315, 2363.02, 2363.03	Applicants different for different designated states	1817.01
Reissue application.....	1449.02, 2301.01, 2360	Assignment document.....	301
Reissue application, notice of.....	2360	Attorney	1807
Rejection of claims corresponding to patent claims.....	2307.02	Attorney file reference number	1821
Rejection of claims unpatentable over suggested claim	2305.01, 2305.02	Claims	1824
Requirements for interference	2303, 2306	Common representative	1807
Response to suggestion for claims.....	710.02(c), 2305	Confidential status	101, 110
.....	2305.03	Content	1812
Revocation of power of attorney	402.08	Continuation	1817.02
Search.....	1302.08, 2301.01(b)	Continuation of.....	1895
Second interference	2365	Continuation-in-part.....	1817.02
Secrecy order application	130, 2309.06	Correspondence	1834
Showing under 37 CFR 1.608(b).....	2308.02	Declaration	1893.01(e)
Special dispatch.....	708.01, 2307, 2307.02	Definition.....	201
Statutory basis	708.01, 2300.01	Deposit accounts.....	509.01
Subsidiary of corporation, common ownership.....	2302	Description	1823
Suggestion of claims.....	2305 to 2305.04	Designated office	1801, 1893.01(a)
Suggestion of claims, time limit	710.02(c), 2305.02	Designated office, receipt of Article 20 papers from IB	1890
Suspension of action pending outcome of reexamination.....	2284	Designation fee	1817.01
Suspension of <i>ex parte</i> prosecution.....	709, 709.01, 2315	Designation of states.....	1817.01
.....	2315.01	Drawings.....	1825, 1893.03(f)
Terminated open to public.....	103	Drawings missing.....	1825
Termination.....	2361	Early processing national stage.....	1893.01
		Elements	1812

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Invention---Issuing in another TC without transfer

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Prohibited	713.05	Proof of proprietary interest	409.03(f)
Protestor participation	1901.07	Order of	605.04(g)
Question of patent validity	1701	<i>Pro se</i>	707.07(j), 713.01
Record of substance required	713.01, 713.04	Refuses to sign	409, 409.03(d), 603
Reexamination	2281	Representative of	Chapter 400, 1706
Refused	713.01, 713.02, 713.05	Requirements	2137.01
.....	713.10, 2314	Residence	605.02
Requested in continuing application	706.07(b)	Rule 1.53(b)	201.06(c)
Requested in Office action	707	Rule 1.53(d)	201.06(d)
Sounding out	713.03	Rule 1.60, Former	201.06(a)
Special situations	713.05	Rule 1.62, Former	201.06(b)
Substance made of record	713.04, 714.13, 1302.03	Self-prosecuted case	707.07(j), 713.01
Telephone	408, 713.01, 713.05, 812.01	Small entity status	509.02
Time allowed	713.01	Unavailable	409, 409.03, 603
Video conference	713.01, 713.04	At least one joint inventor available	409.03(a)
Videotape showing	713.01	Last known address	409.03(e)
Where held	713.01	Proof	409.03(d)
Invention (See Patent; Rejection)		Proof of irreparable damage	409.03(g)
Brief summary	608.01(d)	Proof of proprietary interest	409.03(f)
Detailed description	608.01(g)	Inventor's certificate	
Made in this country	2138.02	Priority benefit	201.13(a)
Mode of operation	608.01(h)	Rejection based on	706.02(e)
Invention, Not originally claimed	603	IPC (International Patent Classification)	903.09
Inventive entity, Different	706.02(k)	IPS (Interference Practice Specialist)	2301.01
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)	Irreparable damage, Proof of	409.03(g)
Inventive entity, Same(overlapping subject matter)	804	Issue (See Allowance and issue)	
.....	804.03, 822, 822.01	Issue batch number	203.04, 502, 503, 602.03
Inventor (See also Applicant; <i>Pro se</i> applicant)	605	.....	608.02(b), 608.02(q), 1303.01
Common, at least one	201.06, 201.11	Amendment after allowance	1303.01
.....	706.02(k), 2137.01	Drawings	608.02(b), 608.02(q)
Continuing application	201.06(c), 201.06(d)	Substitute declaration	602.03
Correction (See Correction of inventorship)		Issue fee	
Deceased	409 to 409.01(f), 1820	Calculation	1306
Duty of disclosure	2001.01	Failure to pay	203.07, 711.03(c), 1306
Foreign priority	201.13, 2133.01	Interfering case, not applied	2305.04
Full first or middle name required	605.04(b)	Late payment	711.03(c)
Heirs	409.01(a), 409.01(d)	Petition to accept	711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
Insane	409, 409.02	Termination of applicant's rights	1306.03
International application	1812, 1817.01	Issue of patent	1309
Legally incapacitated	409, 409.02	Issue of patent to assignee	307
Minor	409	Issue slip (See also Form letters and forms)	903.07
Name change	605.04(c), 719.02(b)	Issuing in another TC without transfer	903.07(b)
Correction	201.03, 605.04(g)		
Order	605.04(f)		
Typographical, translation error	201.03		
None available	409, 409.03(b), 603		
Proof	409.03(d)		
Proof of irreparable damage	409.03(g)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Letters, receipt and handling---Mail

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Final rejection, concluding statement.....	706.07
Final rejection, patentability report.....	705.01(a)
First action, includes drafting comments.....	608.02(a)
.....	707.07(c)
Formal drawing required.....	608.02(b)
Formal matters.....	707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02
Full anticipation, expressions used..	706.02(c), 706.07(d)
Informal application.....	702.01
Initialed by examiner.....	707.08
Interference notice to patentee.....	2307.06
Language in rejecting.....	707.07(d)
Mailing.....	707.12, 1303
Memorandum cited.....	707.06
New examiner, primary examiner indicates.....	707.01
Notices cited.....	707.06
Numbering of paragraphs.....	707.07(k)
Omnibus rejection.....	707.07(d)
Orders cited.....	707.06
Outstanding requirements.....	707.07(e)
Personal matter excluded.....	707.07(d)
Piecemeal prosecution.....	707.07(g)
Power of attorney invalid or lacking.....	402
Preliminary amendment in new case.....	709, 714.01(e)
.....	714.03(a)
Primary examiner signs.....	706.07, 707.01, 707.09
Primary examiner's attention required, list.....	1004
References, citation.....	707.05 to 707.05(g)
.....	901.04, 901.05(a)
Refusing entry of amendment after Board decision.....	1214.07
Rejection of claim corresponding to claim of patent.....	2307.02
Remailing.....	707.13, 710.06, 1303.02
Requirement for information.....	706.02(c)
Restriction requirement.....	803, 817
Returned.....	707.13
Reviewed by examiner.....	707.08
Shortened time for reply.....	710.02
Signature.....	707.09, 707.10, 1302.13
Statement of rejection.....	707.07(d)
Status letter reply.....	203.08
Statutory basis.....	707.07(d)
Summary.....	707.07(i)
Supplemental.....	710.06
Undelivered.....	707.13, 1303.02
Letters, receipt and handling.....	Chapter 500
Letters of administration.....	409.01(b), 409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Letters testamentary.....	409.01(b)
Library, Scientific (See Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC)).....	901.06(a)
Library services.....	201.13
Libreville Agreement (See also Treaties).....	301
License agreements under patent.....	310, 313
Recording of.....	310, 313
License rights clause.....	310
License to file foreign application.....	115, 140, 706.03(s)
License to file international application.....	110, 140, 1832
Licensee, access.....	106.01
Licensing and Review section.....	115, 120, 121, 130
.....	140, 150, 151, 706.03(b), 706.03(s)
Linking claim.....	809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04
Transitional application.....	803.03(a)
Traverse of rejection.....	818.03(d)
List of countries giving right of priority.....	201.13
List of decisions.....	Appendix II
List of forms (See Form letters and forms)	
List of prior art in reexamination.....	2257
List of PTO mail boxes (See Box, Mail)	
Literature citation in specification.....	608.01(p)
Litigation information, Duty to disclose.....	2001.06(c)
Litigation involving patent.....	1442.04
Litigation not stayed in reissue.....	1442.02
Litigation, reexamination copending.....	2286
Litigation related reissue.....	1404, 1442.01, 1442.02
Litigation, stays considered in.....	1442.05
Litigation, stays denied.....	1442.05(b)
Litigation, stays granted.....	1442.05(a)
Living matter (See also Biotechnology).....	2105
Local representative of attorneys.....	408
Locarno international classification designation....	903.09(a)
M	
Machine, process or product.....	806.05(e)
.....	806.05(f), 806.05(g)
Mail (See also Box, Mail; Correspondence)	
Address.....	501
Depositing correspondence.....	502
Distribution.....	501
Express.....	502, 513, 711.03(c)
Identification.....	502, 503
Receipt and handling.....	Chapter 500
Undelivered.....	707.13, 1303.02
Zip code.....	502

INDEX

Mail date as filing date--Multiple dependent claims

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Mail date as filing date.....	513
Mail room date stamp.....	608.02(o)
Mailing action.....	707.12, 1303
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2264
Mailing Address Labels.....	1306
Mailing, Certificate of.....	512, 711.03(c)
Maintenance fees (See also Fee; Refunds).....	1730
.....	Chapter 2500
Attorney or agent	
Handling of requests to withdraw.....	2560
Revocation of power of attorney.....	2560
Change of correspondence address.....	2542
Credit card used for payment of.....	2522
Due dates for payment.....	2506
Facsimile transmission.....	2510
Fee address.....	2540
Fee amounts.....	2520
Forms.....	2595
Information available from Status and Entity Division....	
.....	1730
Information required with payment.....	2515
Intervening rights in reinstated patents.....	2591
Mailing address for maintenance fee documents.....	2510
Method of payment.....	2522
Notices – Expiration, Receipt, Reminder.....	2575
Patents subject to payment of.....	2504
Payment informalities.....	2530
Refusal to accept and record payments,	
Review of.....	2580
Reinstatement, delayed payment.....	2590
Unavoidable delay basis.....	2590
Unintentional delay basis.....	2590
Small entity status requirements.....	2550
Status requests.....	1730, 2570
Mandatory Classification.....	903.07
Manual, authority of.....	foreword
Manual, subscription address.....	title page
Manual of Classification.....	Introduction, 902.01
Manuscript decision.....	707.06
Margin, application papers.....	608.01
Mark of applicant.....	605.04(d)
Marking in application, erasing at allowance.....	1302.01
Marking patent copy.....	905.04
Marking, Security.....	121
Markush claim.....	803.02, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Antedating reference for.....	715.03
Supporting disclosure.....	608.01(p), 2163.05, 2164.03
Master classification file (MCF).....	902.03(a), 903.06
Materiality of information disclosed.....	2001.05
Mathematical algorithms.....	706.03(a), 2106
Matter not in original disclosure.....	608.04(a)
Matter not original claimed.....	603
Means.....	2181
Broadest reasonable interpretation.....	2181
Equivalent compared to Doctrine of	
Equivalents.....	2186
Obviousness.....	2183
<i>Prima facie</i> case of equivalence.....	2183, 2184
Related issues under 35 U.S.C. 112, first	
or second paragraphs.....	2181, 2185
Scope of the identification of prior art.....	2182
Single means claim.....	2164.08(a), 2181
Means plus function limitations.....	706.02(m), 2106
.....	2111.01, 2114, 2181 to 2186
Mechanical patent (See Utility patent)	
Mechanical search.....	719.05
Memorandum, citation.....	707.06
Merger of reexamination and reissue.....	2285
Merits, Appeal to Board of Patent Appeals	
and Interferences.....	Introduction
Method of making and apparatus or product.....	806.05(e)
.....	806.05(f), 820
Metric (S.I.) system usage.....	608.01
Microorganisms (See Biotechnology)	
Microorganisms, deposit of.....	1823.01, 2402-2411.05
Microorganisms, patentability of.....	706.03(a)
.....	2105, 2164.06
Military officer notary.....	604.03(a)
Minor, inventor.....	409
Misjoinder, Effect on patent.....	805
Misjoinder of Inventors.....	201.03, 1402, 1412.04, 1481
Missing patent copy, Replacement.....	901.09
Mistakes (See Correction of patent; Errors)	
Mode, Best (See Best Mode)	
Mode of operation.....	608.01(h)
Model.....	608.03
Model, return.....	608.03(a)
Model at interview.....	713.08
Model filed in priority country.....	201.14(b)
Months, foreign language names.....	901.05(a)
Months, foreign language names.....	901.05(a)
Motions in interferences (See Interference: Motions)	
Multiple dependent claims	
Fee calculation.....	607, 608.01(n)
Handling.....	608.01(n)
Restriction practice.....	608.01(n)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Multiple papers on same issue in protest---Nonpatent literature

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Multiple papers on same issue in protest.....	1901.07(b)	Classification by primary examiner	903.08(b)
Multiplicity of claims	408, 707.07(g)	Examiner review for completeness	702
..... 714.16, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)		Inspection	903.08(a)
Multiplicity of species	808.01(a), 809.02(d)	Transfer.....	903.08(a)
		Transfer refused.....	903.08(d)
		New examiner, action by	707.01
		New ground of rejection by the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	1214.01
		New ground of rejection on appeal prohibited.....	1208.01
		New matter.....	706.03(o), 2163.06
		Amendment of disclosure	608.04, 2163.03, 2163.04
		Claim	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.03
		Appealable.....	608.04(c)
		Claim terminology	608.01(o)
		Continued prosecution application (CPA)	201.06(d)
		Continuing application.....	201.06(a), 201.07, 2163.03
		Design application	1504.04
		Disclosure	608.04, 2163.06
		Divisional application.....	201.06
		Drawing	608.04, 706.03(o)
		File wrapper continuation (FWC).....	201.06(b)
		Inherent characteristics	608.04(a), 2163.07(a)
		Objection	706.03(o), 2163.07
		Petitionable	608.04(c), 2163.06
		Preliminary amendment	608.04(b)
		Priority.....	2163.03, 2163.05
		Reissue application	1411.02
		Rejection.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
		Specification, petitionable	608.04(c)
		Substitute specification	608.01(q)
		Supplemental oath	603
		Trademark definition	608.01(v)
		When entered.....	714.19, 714.20
		Nonanalogous art.....	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05
		Nonelected invention	
		Claims to	
		Added.....	821.03
		Canceled.....	821.01, 821.02, 1302.04(c)
		Withdrawn.....	821.01, 821.02
		Interference.....	2303.01
		Nonelected species	
		Claims to	
		Canceled.....	821.01, 821.02, 1302.04(c)
		Withdrawn.....	809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02
		Non-English oath or declaration	602.06
		Nonnaturally occurring manufacture or composition of matter	2105
		Nonpatent literature	901.06

N

NAFTA	715.07(c)
Name	
Change.....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Correction	201.03, 605.04(g)
Order.....	605.04(f)
Translation, typographical error	201.03
Change, file sent to Office of Initial Patent Examination	605.04(c)
Corrected by amendment.....	605.04(g)
Full first or middle required	605.04(b)
Mark	605.04(d)
Order	605.04(f)
Signature (See Signature)	
Uniformity with signature.....	605.04(b)
Names used in trade	608.01(v)
National Aeronautics and Space	
Administration (NASA)	115, 150, 151
National application	201
National security, application affecting.....	115, 120, 121
.....	130, 140
National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371).....	201
.....	1893.03, 1893.03(a)
Compared with national application.....	1896
Continuation or continuation-in-part	1895
.....	1895.01, 1896
Drawings	1893.03(f)
Filing date.....	1893.03(b)
Information disclosure statement.....	609, 1893.03(g)
Order of examination.....	708, 1893.03
Petitions related to	1002.02(b), 1002.02(p)
Priority	1893.03(c)
Unity of invention	1893.03(c)
Naturally occurring article.....	706.03(a)
Negative limitation	2173.05(i)
Negotiation authority.....	713.05
New application (definition).....	203.01
Assignment to examiner for examination	903.08(b)
Assignment to examiner in TC for examination	903.08, 903.08(a), 903.08(e)

INDEX

Nonprofit organization, claiming status as--Oath, Original, Rule 1.63

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Nonprofit organization, claiming status as	Number, Serial.....
509.03	503, 506
Nonprofit organizations.....	Numbering of papers in file wrapper
509.02	719.01(a)
Nonprovisional application (See also Application).....	Numbering paragraphs of letter
201.04(a), 506, 601	707.07(k)
Nonreceipt of Office letter	
711.03(c)	
Nonsigning inventor's rights	
409.03(i)	
Nonstatutory claim	
706.03(a), 2107.01	
Nonstatutory claim, canceled	
1302.04(b)	
Nonstatutory subject matter.....	
706.03(a)	
2105 to 2107.01	
Not fully responsive amendment	
714.02, 2266.01	
Notary jurisdiction.....	
604.02	
Notary jurisdiction, military officer.....	
604.03(a)	
Notary jurisdiction, venue agreement.....	
604.02	
Notary seal	
604.01	
Notation of possible interference.....	
2301.01(b)	
Notation on file wrapper	
Foreign application.....	
202.03	
Parent application.....	
201.11, 202.02	
Notice, citation	
707.06	
Notice of allowability	
1302.03	
Notice of allowance (See also Allowance and issue)	
502	
.....	
1303	
Assigned application	
308	
Deceased inventor	
1303.03	
Reissue application.....	
1444	
Secrecy order application	
120, 130, 1304	
Undelivered.....	
1303.02	
Notice of appeal	
1205	
Reexamination.....	
2273	
Notice of non-compliant amendment	
714.01(e), 714.03	
.....	
714.22	
Notice of informal patent application	
form (PTO-152).....	
707.07(a)	
Notice of references cited form (PTO-892).....	
609, 707.05	
.....	
707.05(a) to 707.05(e)	
Notice of reissue application placed in original patent file ...	
.....	
1431	
Notices (See also Publications)	
Introduction, 707.06	
Notices, maintenance fees	
2575	
Nuclear material application	
150, 151, 706.03(b)	
Nucleotide sequences (See also Biotechnology; Sequence	
rules)	
803.04, 1823.02, 1848	
.....	
1850, 1877, Chapter 2400	
Restriction practice.....	
803.04, 1850, 2434	
Nullification of double patenting rejection.....	
804.01	
Number, Application.....	
503, 506	
Number, Drawing reference character.....	
608.01(g)	

O

Oath (See also Declaration)	
After appeal	1212.02
Antedating patent for interference	
(Rule 1.608).....	2308 to 2308.02
Antedating reference (See also Affidavit, swearing back	
of reference (37 CFR 1.131)).....	715
Inspection during interference (Rules 1.131,	
and 1.608(b)).....	2312
Minor, by	409
Non-English.....	602.06
Original (See also Oath, Original, Rule 1.63).....	602
Plant application (Rule 1.162)	1604
Reissue (Rule 1.175).....	706.03(x), 1414, 1444
Supplemental	1414.01
Supplemental	602.02, 603
Supplemental and allowance.....	603.01
Traversing rejection (Rule 1.132).....	716
Oath, Antedating reference (See also Affidavit, swearing	
back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	715
Oath, International application	1893.01(e)
Oath, Original, Rule 1.63	602
Administering	604
Amendment.....	602.01
Attorney administers.....	604.06
Consular certificate	604.04
Continuing application.....	201.06(b), 201.06(c)
Date of execution.....	602.05
Declaration in lieu of, Rule 1.68.....	602
Defective.....	602.01, 602.02, 602.03
Delayed filing	506, 602.05
Divisional application.....	602.05(a)
Execution	604
Facsimile.....	602
Foreign execution	602.04
Foreign filed applications listed.....	201.14, 201.14(c)
.....	202.04
Invalid, By attorney in case	604.06
Joint	602, 605.07
Jurisdiction of notary	604.02, 604.03(a)
New required	602.01, 602.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Oath, Supplemental, Rule 1.67---Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Notary.....	602, 602.01, 602.04(a), 604.01	Omission of element or step.....	2144.04
.....	604.02, 604.03(a), 604.06	Portable, making	2144.04
Notary certificate.....	602.01	Proportion changes.....	2144.04
Notary jurisdiction.....	604.02, 604.03(a)	Purifying old product	2144.04
Old at time of filing.....	602.05	Ranges.....	2144.05
Seal.....	604.01	Rearrangement of parts	2144.04
Seal, Foreign application.....	602.04(a)	Reversal of parts.....	2144.04
Seal, Not required.....	604.01, 604.03(a)	Separable, making.....	2144.04
Sole	602	Sequence, change in	2144.04
Stale.....	602.05	Shape changes	2144.04
Substitute.....	602.02	Size changes.....	2144.04
Venue	604.02	Species-genus.....	2144.08
Oath, Supplemental, Rule 1.67.....	603	Rebuttal arguments by applicant.....	2145
After allowance	603.01, 714.16	Teaching away in prior art.....	2141.02, 2145
Change of inventorship.....	201.03	Offenlegungsschriften.....	901.05(b)
New matter	608.04	Offensive language	608, 1504
Rule 60 application, Former.....	201.06(a)	Offer to sell.....	706.02(c), 2133.03(b)
Oaths, Conflicting	201.03	Offer to surrender original patent	1416
Object of invention.....	608.01(d)	Office action	707
Objection contrasted with rejection.....	706.01	Office action in reexamination.....	2260, 2262
Objection, Dependent claims	608.01(n)	Office date stamp.....	505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18
Objection to formal matters, When made.....	707.07(a)	Office hours	510
.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14	Office of the Assistant Commissioner for Patents ..	409.01(b)
Obvious error, correction	1302.04, 1305	.....	409.03, 409.03(h), 409.03(i)
Obviously informal application.....	702.01, 704.10	.....	409.03(j), 506.02, 1721, 1901.03
Obviousness	706.02, 706.02(j), 2141-2146	.....	1902.01, 2000, 2001.03, 2013
Age of reference	2145	Office of the Deputy Assistant	
Analogous prior art.....	2141.01(a), 2145	Commissioner for Patents.....	1721
Form paragraphs used for rejection.....	706.02(m)	Office of the Deputy Commissioner for Patent	
Number of references	2145	Examination Policy.....	502.03, 720, 720.01
Ordinary skill, level of.....	2141.03	.....	720.03, 1002.02(b), 1721
<i>Prima facie</i> case	2142-2143.03, 2144.02	.....	2239, 2242, 2307.04, 2307.05
Predictability.....	2143.02	Office of Electronic Information Products	
Rebuttal against	2145	and Services	Title Page, 1730
Process claims, nonobvious product.....	2116.01	Office of Enrollment and Discipline	406, 407, 410, 510
Provisional rejection.....	706.02(k)	.....	512, 601.03, 604.06, 714.01(a)
Ranges.....	2144.05	.....	714.13, 1002.02(m), 2205, 2220
Rationale for.....	2144-2144.09	Office of Finance	502, 2248
Adjustable, making	2144.04	Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE).....	201.03
Aesthetic design changes	2144.04	.....	201.06(a) to 201.06(d), 203.08, 502, 503
Automating manual activity.....	2144.04	.....	506, 508, 508.03, 601, 601.01(d), 601.01(f)
Duplication of parts	2144.04	.....	601.01(g), 601.01(h), 602.05(a), 605.04(c)
Elimination of element or step.....	2144.04	.....	607.02, 707.07(a), 714.16(d), 719.01(b)
Equivalence, art-recognized.....	2144.06	.....	719.02, 719.02(b), 903.08(a), 1706
Genus-species	2144.08	Customer Service Center	1730
Integral, making.....	2144.04	Petitions handled.....	1002.02(q)

INDEX
Office of National and International
Application Review--Order, citation of

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Office of National and International	706.02(e), 901.06(a), 902.03(e)
Application Review	2226
Office of Patent Classification..	903, 903.05, 903.09, 905.02
Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA).....	409.03
.....	409.03(h), 409.03(j), 506.02, 720, 720.01
.....	1002.02(b), 1449, 1451, 2281, 2284, 2285
Central Reexamination Unit (CRU).....	2225, 2226
.....	2227, 2228, 2229
Office of Patent Publications (See also Publishing Division)	
.....	101, 2283, 2287
Petitions handled	1002.02(r)
Office of Patent Quality Review.....	1302.04, 1308.03
Office of Petitions	201.03, 502, 609, 1002.02(b)
Location and phone number.....	1730
Office of Solicitor.....	302.04, 311, 601.03, 1002.02(k)(3)
.....	1216.01, 1216.02, 1701.01, 1721, 2207
Office Services Division.....	608.02
Official action.....	707
Official cross-reference, order of	903.06
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.).....	Introduction, 409.03, 1703
As prior art reference.....	903.06
Claim published.....	1302.09
From a reissue application.....	1455
From <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate.....	2287
Copies and Subscriptions	1703
Defensive publications	711.06(a)
Designating classification.....	1302.09
Drawing figure	1302.09
Issuing as U.S. patent	901.05
Notice of Board title changes	1203
Notice of certificate.....	2288, 2291
Notices of maintenance fees due	2501, 2575
Notice of reexamination request.....	2229
Publishing disclaimers.....	1490
Reexamination.....	2239, 2287
Status of oldest application.....	203.08
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	1111
Trademarks.....	1703
Official inquiries	203.08(a)
Official Notice.....	2144.03
Old application (definition).....	203.03
Old combination.....	2173.05(j)
Old combination, restriction.....	806.05(b), 820.01
Omission in reply, inadvertent.....	710.02(c), 2266.01
Omnibus claim	706.03(d), 2173.05(r)
Cancellation.....	1302.04(b)
On-line search (See also Electronic databases)	
	706.02(c)
On sale (See also Public Use).....	2133.03, 2133.03(b)
Affidavit or declaration.....	715.10
Anticipation rejection	2133.03(b)
Buyer	2133.03(b)
Commercial activities	2133.03, 2133.03(c)
.....	2133.03(e), 2133.03(e)(1)
Completion of the invention	2133.03, 2133.03(b)
.....	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1), 2133.03(e)(3)
Admission of completion by 37 CFR 1.131	
affidavit	2133.03(c)
Definition of	2133.03(b)
Conditional sale.....	2133.03(b)
Nonprofit sale.....	2133.03(b)
Sale of rights	2133.03(b)
Single sale	2133.03(b)
Delivery of offered goods	2133.03(b)
Evidence of (prior art publications).....	2133.03(b)
Experimental use (See also Experimental Use)	
.....	2133.03, 2133.03(e)
Goods "on hand"	2133.03(b)
"In this country".....	2133.03(d)
Invention.....	2133.03(c)
Intent to sell	2133.03(b), 2133.03(e)(2)
Offer for sale.....	2133.03(b)
Policy considerations	2133.03
Reduction to practice	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)
Sale by inventor or associate	2133.03(b)
Sale by third party.....	2133.03(b)
Testing by third party	2133.03(e)(5)
.....	2133.03(e)(7)
Sale of a process	2133.03(c)
Secrecy	2133.03, 2133.03(b)
Supervision and control over invention	2133.03(e)(5)
.....	2133.03(e)(7)
Test for determining if impermissible	
sale occurred.....	2133.03(b)
Operating hours (See Hours of operation)	
Operative	2164.07, 2164.08(b)
Operative example	608.01(p)
Operative, Showing	608.03, 716
Opposition to issue of patent (See protest)	
Oral hearing in reexamination.....	2276
Oral hearing on appeal.....	1209
Order, citation of.....	707.06

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Order, Classification---Patent

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Order, Classification.....	902.04	Application status	102
Order of examination.....	707.02, 708 to 708.03	Examiner Docket, Time, and Activity Reports	1705
Patentability report.....	705.01(b)	Paper Correlating Office.....	508.03
Order of papers in file wrapper	719.01(a)	Paper, easily erasable.....	608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19
Order for compliance	1210.01	Paper number	714.18, 714.21
Ordering		Paper number of print	719.01(b)
Abandoned file	711.04(b), 905.03	Paper size (See also A4 size paper)	
Allowed applications.....	1306.03	Application papers.....	608.01
Cross-references	903.06	Computer listings.....	608.05
Foreign patent.....	901.05(c)	Drawings.....	608.02
Patented file.....	711.04(b), 905.03	Photographs	608.02
Publication	901.06(b)	Substitute drawings.....	608.02(h)
Reexamination, decision.....	2246, 2247, 2247.01	Papers	
Soft copy	905.02	Associated with file	101
Subclass list.....	902.03(c)	Depositing.....	502
Orders (See also Publications)	Introduction, 707.06	Distribution.....	508
Original application (See also Nonprovisional application)..		File wrapper.....	719.01, 719.01(a)
.....	201.04(a), 506, 601	Identification.....	502, 503
Original carries title to some continuing		Receipt and handling	Chapter 500
applications.....	201.12	Received after patenting and handling.....	508.02
Original disclosure, inherent characteristics.....	608.04(a)	Signature required.....	402
Outstanding requirements.....	707.07(e)	Submitted in reissue litigation.....	1403
Overcoming a reference, Right of priority.....	201.15	Unmatched.....	508.03
.....	706.02(b)	Wrong Technology Center.....	508.01
Overlapping applications		Parent application	201.04
Same applicant	709.01, 715.01(a), 804	Parent application data, Cross-noting	201.11
.....	804.02, 822, 822.01, 2315.01	.....	202.01, 202.02
Same assignee	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	Parent application carries assignment	
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01	to some continuing applications	201.12
.....	715.01(b), 822, 2315.01, 2302	Parent application review.....	707.05, 719.05
Overlapping claims.....	804.02	.....	904, 2001.06(b)
Owner's representative.....	Chapter 400	Paris Convention (See also Treaties)	201.13, App. P
Ownership and assignment.....	Chapter 300, 706.02(l)(2)	Article 4 Cited	201.13, 201.13(b), 201.14(b)
.....	706.02(l)(3)	Partial signatory authority.....	1005
Ownership at time invention made	706.02(k)	Patent	
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)	1836 (present) series.....	901.04
Ownership of applications filed subsequent to recording of		A.I. series.....	901.04
assignment	201.12, 306	Arrangement in Examiner's Search Files.....	901.07
		Assignment	301
		Borrowing from Examiner's Search Files.....	901.08
		Citation handling	1920
		Citation of prior art in.....	1920, 2202
		Claim copied (See Claim presented corresponding to	
		claim of patent)	
		Classification change	903.05
		Classification indices	902.03, 902.03(a)
		Classification Home Page on the Internet.....	902.03(a)
		Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet	

P

PAIR.....	102
PALM.....	102, 508.01, 508.03, 711.04(b), 1893
.....	2232, 2233, 2235, 2237, 2289
Application location	905.05
Application records and reports	1704

INDEX
Patent Academy--Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
.....	902.03(b)	System, Constitutional basis for.....	Introduction
Classification Insight on USPTO LAN	902.03(c)	Term adjustment	2710, 2720, 2730
Copy, Reexamination certificate on	2292	Terms (See also Term, Patent).....	2701
Copy in reexamination request	2219	Transfer.....	903.05
Copy Orders	1730	Transfer of rights in	509.02
Correction of	Chapter 1400	Type, Design vs. utility.....	1502.01
Cost of copy	905.02	Utility series.....	901.04, 1502.01
Definition	Introduction, 2135.01	Utility vs. design.....	1502.01
Design	Chapter 1500	X series	901.04
Design series	901.04	Patent Academy	Title page, 713.01
Design vs. Utility.....	1502.01	Patent and Trademark Assignment System.....	302.09
Effective date	706.02(a), 715, 715.01, 2133.01	Patent and Trademark Copy Sales	707.05(a)
Extension (See Term, Patent)		Patent and Trademark Office (PTO or USPTO)	
Files	905.03	Address.....	501, 502
Foreign (See Foreign patent)		Business hours	510
General Information About, booklet	703	Employees, property interest in patent.....	309
Index.....	902.03(b)	Matters decided by various officials	Chapter 1000
Interference	2306 to 2308.02	Publications	Introduction
Inventorship.....	2137.01	Attorneys and Agents Registered to Practice Before the	
Jurisdiction	1305	United States Patent and Trademark Office	
Law, opinions not given	713.02	.....	401, 902.03(d), 1706
Laws (See also Statutes).....	Introduction, App. L	Development and Use of Patent Classification	
Licensing	301	Systems	903.02
Litigation relating to reissue.....	1442.04	Official Gazette of the United States Patent and	
Marking examiner's copy.....	905.04	Trademark Office (See also <i>Official Gazette</i>	
Missing copy	901.09	(O.G.))	1703
Ordering soft copy.....	905.02	Receipt and handling of mail	Chapter 500
Owner, appeal by.....	1205	Telephone numbers.....	1730
Owner, service of citation on.....	2208	Web site	1730
Owner's address in reexamination.....	2222	Patent Assistance Center.....	1730
Ownership	301	Patent attorney or agent (See Attorney or agent)	
Papers received	508.02	Patent classification (See also Classification;	
Plant series	901.04, Chapter 1600	Prior Art)	Chapter 900
Post-issuance information updating.....	2501	Classes	707.05(e), 902.01
Prior art citation in	2003.01	.....	902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(b)
Printing priority.....	1309	Cross references.....	903.06, 903.07, 903.07(a)
Reference (See Reference)		Digests	903.06, 903.07
Reissue series	901.04	Issue slip	903.07
Reissued, effect of.....	1460	Manual of Classification.....	Introduction, 902.01
Right to exclude others.....	509.02, 1111	Master classification file (MCF).....	902.03(a), 903.06
.....	1601, 2162	Orders	902.04
Rules (See also Rules, Patent (Code of Federal		Post classifier (See Post classifier)	
Regulations)).....	App. R	Shoes.....	510, 901.05(c), 901.07, 902.02(b), 905.04
Simultaneous issue	1306.02	Statutory authority	903.01
Soft copy	905.02	Subclasses	707.05(e), 902.01
Statutory subject matter.....	706.03(a), 2107,1601	.....	902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(c)
Surrender of original in reissue	1416	Patent classifier's decision.....	903.08(f)
Statutes (See also Statutes).....	Introduction, App. L	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) (See also International	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)---Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
application; Treaties)..... Chapter 1800, App. T	..... 1879, 1893.03(e)
Administrative Instructions App. AI	PCT/IPEA/410 1864.04
Agent..... 1807	PCT/IPEA/411 1836, 1876
Amendment before the designated office.. 1893.01(a)(2),	PCT/IPEA/412 1836,1876.01
..... 1893.01(a)(2)	PCT/IPEA/416 1879.02
Amendment of claims before the International Bureau	PCT/IPEA/420 1875.02
..... 1853	PCT/IPEA/428 1878.02
Applicant..... 1810, 1817.01	PCT/RO/101 1812, 1840.01
Applicant for United States Receiving Office 1805	PCT/RO/117 1893.03(e)
Basic flow..... 1842	PCT/RO/136 1893.03(e)
Classification of application.....903.08(b)	PTO-1382..... 1830, 1832
Classification of subject matter 1844, 1879	USPTO/299..... 1850
Common representative..... 1807	USPTO/499..... 1850, 1875.01
Concepts, major..... 1801	Gazette 1801
Country codes..... 1851	Guidelines on qualifying for reduced basic fee by filing
Definitions..... 1802	sequence listing on compact disc 1823.02
Design patents 1501	Help Desk 1730
Designated office..... 1893.01(a)	Information sources 1730
Designation of states 1817.01	International Bureau 1801
Fees..... 1827, 1893.01(c)	International preliminary examination 1860
Reduced basic fee by filing sequence listing and/or	International preliminary examination report 1879
tables on compact disc 1823.02	Written opinion 1878
Filing date requirements..... 1810	International publication..... 1857
Foreign filing license..... 1832	Prior art effect..... 1857.01, 1895.01, 1896, 2136.03
Foreign patent citation codes..... 1851	International search report 1844
Forms	International searching authority 1840
Compact Disc Transmittal Sheet For Submission of	Member countries 1817
Sequence Listing and/or Tables To The United	National procedure 1893
States Receiving Office Under Pct Administrative	National stage (See National stage application (35 U.S.C.
Instructions-Part 8..... 1823.02	371))
IB/307 1893.03(e)	Nucleotide sequences..... 1850
IB/308 1893.01(a)(1)	Guidelines for submitting sequence listings and tables
PCT/DO/EO/903 1893.03(a)	on electronic media 1823.02
..... 1893.03(g), 1895.01	Numbering of sheets 1812
PCT/DO/EO/905 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(e)	Priority..... 201.13(b), 1828, 1893.03(c), 1895
PCT/DO/EO/1390 1893.03(a)	Priority document 201.13(b), 1828
PCT/ISA/201 1852	Publication..... 1857
PCT/ISA/203 1849	Receiving office..... 1801
PCT/ISA/206 1850	Receiving office procedure 1801
PCT/ISA/210 1843, 1844, 1893.03(e)	Record copy transmittal 1801
PCT/ISA/216 1836	Regular filing in each designated state..... 1801
PCT/ISA/217 1836	Representation before the designated office 402
PCT/ISA/219 1844	Response to invitation concerning lack of unity of
PCT/ISA/220 1844	invention 1850, 1875.02, 1893.03(d)
PCT/IPEA/401..... 1864, 1865, 1866	Reply to written opinion 1878.02
PCT/IPEA/405..... 1850, 1875, 1875.01	Revocation of agent 1808
PCT/IPEA/408..... 1860, 1874, 1876, 1878, 1879	Schedule of fees..... 1827
PCT/IPEA/409..... 1871, 1878, 1878.01(a)	Search report..... 707.05, 1844

INDEX
Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions--Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Secrecy order.....	120	4.11. Reproduced	1819
Sequence listings	1823.02, 1848	4.14. Reproduced	1817.02
On electronic media.....	1823.02	4.15. Reproduced	1820
Signature missing	1820	5.1. Reproduced	1823
Unity of invention	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)	5.2. Reproduced	1823.02
Written opinion, preparation	1878	6 Reproduced	1824
Written opinion, time to reply to	1878	6.1. Reproduced	1824
Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions		6.2. Reproduced	1824
.....	App. AI	6.3. Reproduced	1824
105 Reproduced	1834	6.4. Reproduced	1824
204 Reproduced	1823	6.5. Reproduced	1824
205 Reproduced	1824	7 Reproduced	1825
208 Reproduced	1823.02	7.1. Reproduced	1825
209 Reproduced	1823	7.2. Reproduced	1825
326 Reproduced	1859	8 Reproduced	402.09, 1826
404 Reproduced	1857	8.1. Reproduced	1826
502 Reproduced	1850	8.2. Reproduced	1826
513 Reproduced	1848	8.3. Reproduced	1826
603 Reproduced	1875.02	11 Reproduced	1825
604 Reproduced	1879	11.5. Reproduced	1825
605 Reproduced	1872	11.6. Reproduced	1825
606 Reproduced	1880	11.11. Reproduced	1825
607 Reproduced	1876	11.13. Reproduced	1825
801 Reproduced	1823.02	13 ^{bis} Reproduced	1823.01
803 Reproduced	1823.02	13 ^{bis} .1. Reproduced	1823.01
Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles	App. T	13 ^{bis} .2. Reproduced	1823.01
3 Reproduced	1812	13 ^{bis} .3. Reproduced	1823.01
5 Reproduced	1823	13 ^{bis} .4. Reproduced	1823.01
6 Reproduced	1824	13 ^{bis} .5. Reproduced	1823.01
7 Reproduced	1825	13 ^{bis} .6. Reproduced	1823.01
11 Reproduced	506, 601.01(a), 1810, 1896	13 ^{bis} .7. Reproduced	1823.01
17 Reproduced	1843	13 ^{ter} Reproduced	1823.02
18 Reproduced	1844	13 ^{ter} .1 Reproduced	1823.02, 1848
19 Reproduced	1853	13 ^{ter} .2 Reproduced	1823.02
21 Reproduced	103, 1857	17 Reproduced	201.13(b)
29 Reproduced	1857	17.1. Reproduced	201.13(b)
30 Reproduced	110	17.2 Reproduced	201.13(b)
31 Reproduced	1864.02, 1864.03, 1865, 1869	33 Reproduced	1843
32 Reproduced	1862	33.1. Reproduced	1843
33 Reproduced	1860, 1878.01(a)	33.2. Reproduced	1843
.....	1878.01(a)(1), 1878.01(a)(3)	33.3. Reproduced	1843
34 Reproduced	1862, 1874, 1878, 1878.02	39 Reproduced	1843
35 Reproduced	1879	39.1. Reproduced	1843
36 Reproduced	1879.02, 1879.03	40 Reproduced	1850
37 Reproduced	1880	40.1. Reproduced	1850
38 Reproduced	1879.04	40.2. Reproduced	1850
Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules		40.3. Reproduced	1850
		41 Reproduced	1852

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Patent and Trademark Depository Libraries (PTDLs)---Patentable subject matter

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
41.1. Reproduced	1852	72.1. Reproduced	1879.03
46 Reproduced	1853	72.2. Reproduced	1879.03
46.1. Reproduced	1853	72.3. Reproduced	1879.03
46.2. Reproduced	1853	82 Reproduced	1834.02
46.3. Reproduced	1853	82.1. Reproduced	1834.02
46.4. Reproduced	1853	82.2. Reproduced	1834.02
46.5. Reproduced	1853	90. Reproduced	1808
54 Reproduced	1864.02,	90.6. Reproduced	1808
54.1. Reproduced	1864.02	90 ^{bis} Reproduced	1880
54.2. Reproduced	1864.02	90 ^{bis} .4. Reproduced	1880
54.3 Reproduced	1864.02	91 Reproduced	1836
54.4. Reproduced	1864.02	91.1. Reproduced	1836
56 Reproduced	1873	92 Reproduced	1834
56.1. Reproduced	1873	92.1. Reproduced	1834
56.2. Reproduced	1873	92.2. Reproduced	1834
56.3. Reproduced	1873	Patent and Trademark Depository Libraries (PTDLs)	
56.4. Reproduced	1873	Accepting documents under the Disclosure Document	
56.5. Reproduced	1873	Program	1706
60 Reproduced	1868	Patent application publication (See Application Publication)	
60.1. Reproduced	1868	Patent pending (See Statutes: 35 U.S.C. 292)	
60.2. Reproduced	1868	Patent search room.....	2229
61 Reproduced	1881	Hours	510, 1730
61.2. Reproduced	1881	Regulations for public use	510
61.3. Reproduced	1881	Patentability (See also Reasons for Allowance; Rejection) ...	
62 Reproduced	1871	.....	Chapter 2100
62.1. Reproduced	1871	Patentability report	705
62.2. Reproduced	1871	Appeal.....	705.01(a), 1208
64 Reproduced	1878.01(a)	Count	705.01(c)
64.1. Reproduced	1878.01(a)	Date status.....	705.01(c)
64.2. Reproduced	1878.01(a)	Dispute between examiners	705.01(a)
64.3. Reproduced	1878.01(a)	Drawing	608.02(n), 705.01(d)
65 Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)	Final action	705.01(a)
65.1. Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)	Improper	705.01(e)
65.2. Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)	Initiate	705.01
66 Reproduced	1864.01, 1870	Interviews	705.01(f), 713.01
66.3. Reproduced	1878.02	Limitation as to use.....	705.01(e)
66.5. Reproduced	1878.02	Practice used only in extraordinary situations.....	705
66.6. Reproduced	1878.02	Primary decides propriety	1004
66.7. Reproduced	1870	Print of drawing	608.02(n), 705.01(d)
66.8. Reproduced	1864.01, 1878.02	Purpose	705.01(e)
66.9. Reproduced	1878.02	Recording	705.01(c)
69 Reproduced	1875, 1879.01	Restriction, Effect on	807
69.1. Reproduced	1879.01	Search	705.01(a), 705.01(b)
69.2. Reproduced	1879.01	Sequence of examination	705.01(b)
71 Reproduced	1879.02	Transfer of appeal.....	705.01(a)
71.1. Reproduced	1879.02	Patentability statement	609, 1302.14
71.2. Reproduced	1879.02	Patentable novelty, pointed out.....	714.04
72 Reproduced	1879.03	Patentable subject matter	

INDEX
Patented file--Petition

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Computer programs	2106	Remailing	707.13, 710.06
Disclosed but not claimed	706	Restarting	710.06
Living subject matter	1601, 2105	Saturday, Expiration of time	505, 710.01(a), 710.05
Mathematical algorithms	2106	Secrecy order application	130
Plants	1601, 2105	Shortened, Approval	1003
Patented file	905.03	Shortened, Extension	710.02(d), 710.02(e)
Patented file, ordering	711.04(b)	Shortened statutory period	710.02, 710.02(b)
Patented file, Reissue application notice	1431	.....	710.02(e)
“PatentIn” computer program (See also Sequence rules)	1730, 2430	Shortened statutory period, Distinguished from time limit	710.02(d)
Patents of addition, foreign	901.05(b)	Shortened statutory period, When used	710.02(b)
Payment of fees	509	Statutory period	710.01
Payor number (See Customer numbers)		How computed	710.01(a)
PCT (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))		Suggesting claims	710.02(c), 2305.02
Pencil notations, erased at allowance	1302.01	Sunday, Expiration of time	505, 710.01(a), 710.05
Pending application as prior art (See also Application publication)	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 901.03	Supplemental action	710.06
Pending application charge location	905.05	Time computation	710.01(a), 710.05
Pending application preserved in confidence	101	Time limit action	710.02
Pending applications as references (See also Application publication)	706.02(f)(1), 706.02(f)(2)	Time limit action, When used	710.02(c)
.....	706.02(k), 901.03	Two periods running	710.04, 710.04(a)
Period for reply	710	Withdrawal of attorney or agent during	402.06
After Board decision	1214.01	Periodicals	901.06, 901.06(a)
After final	706.07(f)	Period of enforceability	2204, 2211
In transitional application	706.07(g)	Permanent ink	608.01, 714.07, 714.19
After interference	710.02(b), 2363.02	Perpetual motion	506, 608.03, 706.03(a)
Amendment after	714.17	.....	707.07(g), 2107.01
Claim copied from patent	710.04(a)	Persons who may cite prior art relating to an issued patent	2203
Claims all allowed	707.07(a), 710.02(b), 714.14	Pertinent prior art	904.02
Computed	710.01(a), 710.05	Petition	
Copying claim from patent does not extend statutory period	710.04(a)	Abandonment holding	711.02, 711.03(c), 711.03(d)
Correction of citation	707.05(g), 710.06	Abandonment holding, examiner’s statement ...	711.03(d)
Date of receipt of amendment	710.01(a), 710.05	Accepting late issue fee	711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
Defective Office action	707.05(g), 710.06	Access to application	103, 1002.02(b)
Difference between shortened statutory period and time limit	710.02(d)	Access to interference application	1002.02(f)
Extension	710.02(d), 710.02(e), 1003	Add inventor in provisional application	1002.02(q)
Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday expiration of time	505	Amend after appeal decision	1002.02(c)
.....	710.05, 710.01(a)	Attorney withdrawal	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)
Incomplete reply	710.02(c), 711.02(a)	.....	1002.02(p)
.....	714.03, 2266.01	Biotechnology processes under 35 U.S.C. 103(b)	706.02(n)
Less than six months	710.02, 710.02(b), 710.02(c)	Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences involved	1002.02(f), 1002.02(g), 1002.02(j)
.....	710.02(d), 710.02(e)	Cancer	1002.02(c)
Miscellaneous factors	710.06	Certificate of Correction	1002.02(d), 1002.02(l)
Petition	1002	Change in inventorship	1002.02(d), 1002.02(e)
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts	150	.....	1002.02(l), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Petitionable matter---Plant patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Commissioner's duties .....Introduction, 1002	Preliminary amendment as part of
Common ownership situation .....706.02(k)	original disclosure..... 608.04(b)
Converting a nonprovisional to provisional ...1002.02(b)	Procedure..... 1002.01
..... 1002.02(c), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)	Public use proceedings 1002.02(b)
Correction of inventorship.....201.03, 1002.02(d)	Publication Division 1002.02(r)
..... 1002.02(e), 1002.02(l)	Rescission of secrecy order..... 120
..... 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)	Refused assignment 313, 317
Counter-terrorism inventions..... 708.02, 1002.02(c)	Refusal to enter amendment..... 1002.02(c)
Defer issuance .....1002.02(b)	Registration to practice 1002.02(m)
Delegation of Commissioner's authority 1001.01	Reinstatement 1002.02(m)
Denial of reexamination request..... 2248	Relating to PCT international application and/or
Divisional reissue .....1002.02(b)	national stage application..... 1002.02(p)
Entry of amendment .....1002.02(d), 1207	Restriction requirement holding..... 821.01
Expedited examination of design applications	Retroactive foreign filing license 140
..... 1002.02(c)(3)	Revival..... 711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
Express abandonment after payment of issue fee	Sequence rules 1002.02(c)(2)
..... 1002.02(b)	Special status 708.02, 1002.02(c), 1504.30
Expunge papers from file 1002.02(c)	Supervisory authority..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)
Expunge information 724.05, 1002.02(c)	Suspend rules..... 1002.02(b)
Extension of time..... 710.02(e), 714.17, 1002.02(c)	Rule 1.48 (inventorship) 201.03
..... 1002.02(q)	Trademark related..... 1002.02(i)
Filing date..... 502.01, 506.02, 601.01	Time for filing..... 1002
..... 601.01(b), 1002.02(b)	Unavoidable abandonment 711.03(c)
Final rejection..... 1002.02	..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3)
Foreign filing license 140	Unintentional abandonment 711.03(c)
HIV/AIDS 1002.02(c)	..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3)
Information..... 1002.02(b)	Unintentionally delayed claim for foreign priority
Inspection..... 103	..... 1002.02(b)
Interference 1002.02(f), 1002.02(g)	Unintentionally delayed claim for domestic priority.....
Late paper in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination ...1002.02(b), 2268	..... 1002.02(b)
Late payment of issue fee .....1002.02(b)	Withdrawal from issue, after issue fee paid
Late priority papers .....1002.02(b)	..... 1002.02(b), 1308
Maintenance fees, accept and record.....1002.02(b)	Withhold from issue, before issue fee paid.... 1002.02(c)
..... 2580	Petitionable matter 706.01
Maintenance fees, delayed	Pharmaceutical subject matter
payment/reinstatement..... 1002.02(b), 2590	Safety review by FDA..... 2107.03
Make special (See also Special application)	Statute (See Statutes: 35 U.S.C. 155)
..... 708.02, 1002.02(c)	Utility..... 2107.01
Matter subject to.....Introduction, 706.01, 1002	Phi, Greek letter usage 608.01(g)
Merge reexaminations 2283	Philippines-United States search exchange..... 1711
Modification of secrecy order 120	Photograph as drawing..... 507, 608.02, 1503.02, 1504.04
New matter 608.04(c)	Piecemeal prosecution 707.07(g)
Nonsigning inventor 409.03, 1002.02(b)	Plant Breeder's Rights 1613
..... 1002.02(p)	Plant Convention, UPOV..... 1612
Patent term extension .....1002.02(b)	Plant patent 201, Chapter 1600
Period for filing..... 1002	Action 1610
Premature final rejection 706.07(c)	Advertising 1610
	Affidavit..... 1610

INDEX
Plant patent series--Primary examiner

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Agricultural Research Service (ARS).....	1608, 1609	.....	601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g)
Allowance.....	1611	.....	719.01(a), 1205, 1901, 1901.05
Asexual reproduction	1601, 1605	Power of attorney.....	402
Bacteria	1601	Application in interference	402.08
Claim.....	1605, 1610	Application oath or declaration includes	601.02
Color drawing.....	1603, 1606	Assignee revokes	402.07
Color identified	1605	Associate attorney.....	402, 402.02, 406
Declaration.....	1604	Attorney not of record	714.01(c)
Definitions.....	1601	Canadian patent agent.....	402
Department of Agriculture	1608	Change in plurality of applications or patents.....	402
Deposit.....	1605	Coinventor	402.01, 402.10
Description.....	605	Death of applicant.....	409 to 409.01(f)
Duplicate papers.....	1603, 1605, 1609	Death of principal attorney	406
Elements of application.....	1603	Exception as to registration.....	402.01
Examination	1608	General, for international application	1807
Examiner's amendment	1610	Invalid.....	402
Executive Order	1608	Joint applicant.....	402.01
Issue	1611	Limited recognition.....	402.01
Laudatory expressions.....	1610	Notice of revocation	402.05
Method claim improper.....	1605	Post Office address	601.02
Oath.....	1604	Provisional application	103
Parts.....	1603	Revocation.....	402.05, 402.07, 402.08, 402.10
Plant varieties excluded.....	1601	Secrecy order applications.....	120
Priority claim.....	1613	Unregistered attorney or agent.....	402, 402.01
Report of Agricultural Research Service.....	1608, 1609	Withdrawal of attorney or agent	402.06
Rules applicable	1602	Withdrawn in patent.....	2223
Signature	1603	Power to inspect.....	103, 104, 324, 402, 713.05
Specification.....	1605, 1610	Power to inspect, approval.....	104
Specimens	1607	Power to inspect, suspended attorney	105
Statutory basis	1601	Practitioner (See Attorney or agent)	
Term.....	2701	Practitioner's names on patents	1309
Tubers	1601	Preamble, design application	1503.01
UPOV Convention	1612	Preamble, effect of.....	2111.02
Plant patent series.....	901.04	Preamble, Jepson claim	2129
Post classifier	902.04, 903.02(c), 903.07(b)	Preliminary amendment.....	506, 714.01(e)
.....	903.08(d), 903.08(e), 903.08(f)	Preliminary amendment	
.....	903.09, 903.10	Excess claims.....	506, 714.10
Requesting consideration by.....	903.08(d)	New matter.....	608.04(b)
Post Office, Depositing papers in.....	502	Preliminary handling of public use or on sale.....	2122
Post Office address (See also Box, Mail)		Preliminary hearing, public use proceeding.....	720.03
Applicant.....	409.03(e), 605.03, 719.02(b)	Premature final rejection.....	706.07(c)
Attorney.....	601.02	<i>Prima facie</i> showing, public use proceeding	720.02
Petitioner	103	Primary examiner.....	705.01(a), 706.04, 706.07(c)
Postal Emergency (Public Law 92-34).....	511	.....	706.07(d), 707.01, 710.02(b), 710.02(e)
Postal Service Emergency Contingency Plan.....	511	.....	711.03(a), 713.01, 713.02, 713.10, 714.16
		.....	714.16(d), 714.19, 715.08, 716, 2271
Postcard, self-addressed	203.08, 503, 512	Actions requiring personal attention.....	705.01(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Print of drawing---Proof, printer waiting

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
.....707.01, 707.09, 710.02(b)	Explanation of pertinence 2205
.....713.02, 714.16(d), 1004	Flowcharts 2206
Name on file wrapper 1302.13	Handling 2206
Print of drawing (See also Drawings)..... 608.02(m)	Sample letter 2205
Additional 608.02(m)	Service on patent owner 2208
Alteration 608.02(m)	Time for filing 2204
Colored 608.02(m)	Prior art copies in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request 2218
Distribution 508	Prior art filed by protestor 1901.02, 1901.03
Examiner's notation on 608.02(m)	Prior art on drawing 608.02(g), 2125
File wrapper 508, 719.01(b)	Prior art statement 609, 1893.03(g)
Kept in Technology Center 608.02(c)	Provisional application 609
Marking 608.02(m)	Reissue application 1418
New application 508	Prior art used in determining reexamination
New or substitute drawings 508	request 2244
Patentability report 608.02(n), 705.01(d)	Prior examiner's action 704.01, 706.04, 713.01
Returned drawing 608.02(y)	Priority
Sketch 608.02(v)	Claiming in continued prosecution
Printed matter nonstatutory 706.03(a)	application 201.06(d), 1302.04
Printer waiting 708.01, 1302.04, 1305, 1309.02	Foreign application (See also Foreign application)
Printing date, declassified material 707.05(f)	..... 201.13
Printing practitioners names on patents 1309	Proper identification 201.14(d)
Printing priority 1309	Formal requirements 201.14
Prior art (See also Reference) Chapter 900	International application 1828, 1893.03(c)
Admissions as 2129	Inventor's certificate 201.13(a)
Analogous 2141.01(a)	Overcoming reference 201.15
Effects of international application publication 1857,	Patent printing 1309
..... 1857.01, 1895.01	Prior U.S. application 201.11
Equivalents 2144.06	Provisional application 706.02
Foreign application as 2135.01	Time charts 2138.01
Information reasonably necessary for finding 704.11	Time for filing 201.13
International application publication 706.02(a)	Priority document (See also Foreign application) 1828
..... 1857.01, 2163, 2163.03	Priority practice 201.14(b), 201.14(c), 706.02
Kind codes 901.04(a)	Priority right 201.13
Level of ordinary skill 2141.03	Private use (See also Public Use) 2133.03(a)
Patents as 706.02(a), 2126, 2132, 2136	Proceedings, Termination of 201.11, 711.02(c)
Publications under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) 1895.01, 1896	Process of making and product made 806.05(f)
..... 2136, 2136.03	Processing and retention fee 202.01, 506, 601.01(a)
Scope and content of 2141.01	Processing of reexamination in Technology Center 2233
Means limitations 2182	Product and process of using 806.05(h), 2173.05(p)
Search (See also Search) Chapter 900	Product by process 2113, 2173.05(p)
Statutory Invention Registrations as 901.02, 2136	Product of human ingenuity 2105
Suitability of 2144.07	Product of nature 706.03(a)
Well-known in the art 2144.03	Program Management System (PMS) 2238
Prior art citation in patent 2202	Programs, Computer (See Computer programs or software)
Content 2205	Prolix claim 2173.05(m)
Copies of prior art 2205	Proof, burden of 2112, 2112.01, 2113
English translations 2205	Proof, printer waiting 1309.02

INDEX
 Proof of authority of administrator
 or executor--

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Proof of authority of administrator or executor.....	409.01(b)	Filed in reissue where patent is in interference	1449, 1901.06
Proof of foreign filing.....	201.14	Handling	1901.05
Proof of irreparable damage.....	409.03(g)	Improper protest	1901.03
Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign.....	409.03(d)	Information which can be relied on	1901.02
Proofreading of action.....	707.08	Involving fraud, good faith, lack of candor or violation of duty of disclosure issue	1901.06, 2013
Proper identification of foreign priority	201.14(d)	Multiple papers on same issue	1901.07(a)
Proper multiple dependent claim.....	608.01(n)	Reissue application	1441.01, 1901.04
Property rights statement.....	150	Reissue litigation	1901.03, 1901.04
Contents of.....	151	Requirement for information	1901
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts ...	115, 150, 151	Review of adverse decision	1906
Proprietary interest, Proof of.....	409.03(f)	Service on patentee or applicant.....	1901.03
Proprietary materials (See Protective order material; Trade secret material)		Timeliness of protest.....	1901.04
<i>Pro se</i> applicant (See also Applicant; Inventor)		Trade secret information.....	724, 1901.02
Appeal brief.....	1206	Treatment by examiner	1901.06
Certificate of mailing.....	512	Under Rule 1.291.....	1901
Change of address	601.03, 719.02(b)	Who can file.....	1901.01
Death	409.01(f)	Protestor participation.....	1901.07
Duty of disclosure	2002.01	Provisional application	201.04(b)
Examination of application.....	707.07(j)	Abandonment.....	201.04(b), 201.11, 711.03(c)
Examiner's action.....	707	Access.....	103, 104
Interview	713.01	Assignment of.....	302.03
Legal representation	401	Assignment of application claiming benefits of.....	306.01
Telephone restriction practice	812.01	Completeness.....	506, 601.01(b), 602
Prosecution		Conversion to.....	201.04(b), 601.01(c)
Closed, application allowable except for formal matters..		Correction of inventorship.....	201.03
.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14	Cover sheet for.....	201.04(b)
Closed, secrecy order cases.....	130	Data, on file wrapper of.....	202.02, 1302.09
Prosecution after appeal	1208.02	Data, in specification of.....	1302.04
Piecemeal	707.07(g)	Drawing	608.02
Reopening after allowance	1308.01	Effective filing date	601.01(b), 706.02
Reopening after Board decision	1214.07	English language translation for benefit of date.....	201.11
Prosecution laches.....	2190	Filing receipt.....	503
Prosecution of Secrecy Order application	130	Guidelines.....	601
Prosecution reopened after court decision.....	1216.01	Information disclosure statement.....	609
Protective order material (See also Trade secret material)....		Joint inventors in.....	605.07
.....	724 to 724.06	Last day of pendency	201.04(b)
Submission	724.02	Ordering of abandoned	905.03
Protest	Chapter 1900	Priority.....	201.04(b), 201.11
Access by protestor	1901.05, 1901.07	Revival.....	711.03(c)
Acknowledgment of protest.....	1901.05	Statutory Invention Registration	1101
Certificate of service	1901.03	Small entity status.....	509.03
Comments of applicant.....	1901.06	Specification	601.01
Complete	1901.03	PTO employee restrictions, assignment.....	309
Copies of documents	1901.03	Public access to reexamination file.....	2232

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

--Quayle practice

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Public domain (See also Public use; On sale; Disclaimer)	Affidavits 720.01
..... 2121.03, 2133.03	Final decision..... 720.05
..... 2133.03(a), 2145	Oral argument 720.04
Dedication to public 715, 1490	Petitions 1002.02(b)
Public inspection, Application file 103	Preliminary handling..... 720.01
Public inspection of assignments..... 301.01	Preliminary hearing..... 720.03
Public Law (See also Statutes)	<i>Prima facie</i> showing 720.02
Public Law 92-34 (Postal Emergency) 511	Rejections after 706.03(v)
Public Law 96-517 509.02	Rejections on 706.03(v), 720.05
Public Law 97-247 509.02, 711.03(c)	Testimony 720.04
Public Law 98-622 201.03, 804	Publication, Defensive 711.06, 711.06(a), 1111
Public Law 103-465 201.03, 201.11, 804.02	Publication of Statutory Invention Registration..... 1111
Public Law 106-113 201.04(b), 706.02(a), 201.11	Publication date 706.02(a), 707.05(f)
..... 505, 510, 512, 715, 2501	Publication of abstracts..... 711.06, 711.06(a)
Public Law 107-273 706.02(a)	Publications
Public policy..... 706.03(a)	Board decisions 1213.03
Public right to inspect files..... 103	Citing 706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06
Public sale (See also On sale; Public use) 2133.03	Date of 706.02(a)
Public search room (See Patent search room)	Declassified 707.05(f)
Public searchers..... 101	Notices Introduction, 707.06, 1703
Public use (See also On sale) 706.02(c)	<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.) 1703
..... 2133.03, 2133.03(a)	Orders Introduction, 707.06, 1703
Affidavit or declaration 715.10	Own, as reference 715.01(c), 2132.01
Anticipation..... 2133.03(a)	Patent and Trademark Office..... Introduction
Commercial exploitation 2133.03(e)(1)	Prior art effect of international..... 706.02(a), 1857.01,
Commercial use..... 2133.03(a)	..... 2136.03
Completion of the invention 2133.03	Rules changes 1703
..... 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1)	Under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) as references 1857.01,
Definition of..... 2133.03(a)	..... 1895.01, 1896, 2136, 2136.03
Evidence..... 706.02(c)	Publishing Division..... 104, 203.04, 203.08, 508.01
Experimental use (See also Experimental use).....	..... 508.03, 603.01, 608.02(o)
..... 2133.03, 2133.03(e)	..... 711.01, 711.05, 714.16(d)
In this country..... 706.02(c), 2133.03(d)	..... 724.05, 903.07, 1302.09, 1302.10
Intent to experiment..... 2133.03(e)(2), 2133.03(e)(3)	..... 1303, 1308.01, 1309, 1455, 1611
Invention 2133.03(c)	..... 2235, 2283, 2287
Policy considerations..... 2133.03	Petitions 1002.02(r)
Public knowledge or on display 2133.03(a)	Pulling abandonments..... 711.04(a)
Secrecy 2133.03(a)	
Single use 2133.03(a)	Q
Control over invention..... 2133.03(a)	Quality control program..... 1308.03
..... 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	Quality review..... 1302.04, 1308.03, 1456, 1720
Testing by third party 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	In reexamination..... 2232, 2289
Use with expectation of privacy 2133.03(a)	Quayle practice 710.02(b), 714.14, 1504
Use by inventor or associates 2133.03(a)	Action recording 1705
Use by independent third parties 2133.03(a)	After final rejection..... 706.07(f)
Public use proceedings 720	

INDEX
Query Printer Waiting--Reexamination

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Allowance action.....	707.05(a), 714.14, 714.15	Receiving Office PCT procedure.....	1801
Claims later added.....	714.20	International Bureau.....	1805
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)	Reciprocal legislation.....	201.13
Design application.....	1504.03	Reclassification	
Examiner's amendment used instead of.....	608.01(b)	Classes.....	903.02(a)
Formal matters corrected.....	706.07(f), 812.01	Patents.....	903.05
Information disclosure statement.....	609	Subclasses.....	903.02(c)
Primary examiner signature required.....	1005	Recognized countries for foreign priority.....	201.13
Reissue.....	1416, 1444	Recombinant DNA (See also DNA; Biotechnology)	
Shortened statutory period.....	710.02(b)	Special status.....	708.02
Query Printer Waiting.....	1306.03	Reconsideration in reexamination.....	2269
		Reconsideration of abandonment.....	711.03, 711.03(c)
		Based on insufficient reply.....	711.03(a)
		Based on failure to reply within period.....	711.03(b)
		Record of interview.....	713.01, 713.04
		Record room (See File Information Unit (Record Room))	
		Record system for reexamination.....	2235
		Recording assignment.....	301, 302, 317
		Recording change of business name.....	314
		Recording government interests.....	302, 302.07
		Recording license agreement.....	313
		Recording of other documents.....	313 to 317
		Recording security interest.....	313
		Reduction to practice.....	715.07, 2133.03(c)
		.....	2138.01, 2138.05
		Reexamination.....	Chapter 2200
		<i>Ex parte</i>	Chapter 2200
		Access to file.....	2232
		Action following Board decision.....	2278
		Address of patent owner.....	2222
		Admissions.....	2217, 2258
		Affidavits in reexamination.....	2216, 2217, 2258, 2265
		After final practice.....	2272
		Amendment.....	2234, 2250
		Provisions of Rule 1.312 do not apply.....	2287
		Amendment filed with request.....	2221
		Ancillary issues.....	2217, 2258
		Appeal.....	2273
		Appeal brief.....	2274
		Appeals to courts.....	1216, 1216.01, 2279
		Assignment.....	301
		To an examiner.....	2236, 2255
		Attorney or agent.....	2213
		Name on certificate.....	2287
		Basic characteristics.....	2209
		Certificate.....	2288
		Certificate attached to patent copy.....	2292
		Certificate distribution.....	2292

R

Ranges

Anticipation of.....	2131.03
Obviousness of.....	2144.05

Ratification of papers filed

Death of attorney.....	406
Death of inventor.....	409.01
Signature improper or lacking.....	714.01(a)
Telegram amendment.....	714.08

Real party in interest.....	1206, 1208
-----------------------------	------------

Reasons for allowance..... 1302.14

Amendments after final rejection.....	714.13
Appeal record.....	1213.02
Applicant's comments.....	1302.14
Failure of applicant to comment on.....	1302.14
Patent Cooperation Treaty application.....	1878
Presumption of acquiescence by applicant.....	1302.14
Public use proceedings.....	720.05
Reexamination.....	2262, 2287

Recapture

Claimed subject matter.....	706.02(l)(1), 1412.02
Matter in reissue.....	1412.02

 Of patent rights

Disclaimed by filing a disclaimer.....	1490
Waived when SIR published.....	1111

Receipt for Facsimile Transmitted CPA.....	201.06
--	--------

Receipt of mail and papers..... Chapter 500

Arrangement of papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)
Depositing correspondence.....	502
Entry of amendments.....	714.18
Filing receipt.....	503
Office date stamp.....	505
Period for reply.....	710.01(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination---Reexamination

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Certificate format	2290	Final action	2271
Certificate of mailing.....	2224	Flow chart.....	2201
Certificate of prior reexamination in later request.....	2214, 2219	Forms.....	2296
Certificate of service	2220	Granted	2246, 2247.01
Citation of prior art.....	2202	Grounds of rejection	2217
Claim numbering.....	2250	Identity of requester	2212
Claims considered	2243	Inappropriate papers	2267
Claims presented for interference.....	2307.04	Return of papers	2267
Clerical handling	2270	Incomplete request.....	2227
Collateral estoppel.....	2259	Informal request.....	2228
Commissioner's initiative.....	2239	Informal submission.....	2266.02
Conclusion.....	2287	Initial processing.....	2226
Concurrent proceedings.....	2282	Interference copending	2284
Conduct of proceedings.....	2254	Intervening rights	2293
Consideration of responses.....	2252, 2253	Interviews in	2281
Consolidated proceedings.....	2283	Introduction	2201
Constructive notice to patent owner	2230	Listing of prior art.....	2257
Content of request	2214	Litigation copending	2286
Copending proceedings	2283	Litigation review.....	2240, 2287
Copy of patent in request.....	2219	Mailing of Office actions	2264
Copying of file.....	2232	Merger	2283
Correction of inventorship.....	2258	New matter.....	2270
Correction of request.....	2231	Of a reexamination.....	2295
Correspondence.....	2224	Office action	2260, 2262
Cost codes	2238	<i>Official Gazette</i>	
Criteria for deciding request.....	2242	Notice of certificate	2291
Decision of Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences.....	2277	Notice of request	2229
Decision on request	2240	Oral hearing	2276
Decision ordering reexamination.....	2246	Orders for copies of	2232
Decision processing.....	2245	Patent copy in request.....	2219
Defective submission.....	2266.02	Patent owner's address.....	2222
Denied	2247, 2247.01	Patent owner's statement	2249
Dependent claims	2260.01	Patentability review conference	2271, 2271.01, 2287
Double correspondence	2224	Petition for entry of late papers (revival of terminated proceedings)	2268
Double patenting	804, 2258	Petition from denial	2248
Drawing correction.....	2250.01	Power of attorney, withdrawal	2223
Duty of disclosure	2280	Preprocessing staff.....	2226
Entry of amendments.....	2234	.....	2228, 2229, 2232, 2239
Entry of court decisions in patent file.....	2207	Printing of certificate	2288
Examiner	2236, 2255	Prior art.....	2218
Examiner's answer	2275	Prior art considered.....	2244, 2256
Expiration of patent.....	2250	Proceedings.....	2209
Explanation of prior art	2217	Processing in Technology Center	2233, 2245
Extension of time.....	2265	Clerical handling	2270
Failure to timely reply to Office action	2266	Project code	2238
Fees	2215, 2233	Public access.....	103, 2232
		Quality review.....	2289

INDEX
Reference--Reference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Reasons for allowance.....	2262	Transfer.....	2237
Reconsideration of Office action.....	2269	Translation required.....	2218
Record system.....	2235	Untimely filed paper prior to order.....	2225
Refund if request denied.....	2247, 2248	Untimely filed papers.....	2267
Regulations.....	2201	Untimely responses.....	2252
Reissue copending.....	2285	Use of transmittal form (PTOL-465).....	2264
Rejections.....	2242, 2258	Who may file request for.....	2212
Reminders.....	2287	Withdrawal of attorney during.....	402.06, 2223
Reply by third party requester.....	2251	Withdrawal of power of attorney.....	2223
Reports.....	2235	Reference (See also Prior art)	
Representative of requester.....	2213	A.I. Series patent.....	901.04
Request.....	2210	A.P.C. publication.....	901.06(c)
Content.....	2214	Abandoned application.....	901.02, 2127
Correction processing.....	2231	Abbreviations.....	901.06(d)
Decision.....	2240, 2244	Abstracts.....	706.02, 901.06(d)
Decision criteria.....	2242	Additional.....	707.05(d)
Denied.....	2247, 2247.01	Admissions.....	2129
During interference.....	2284	Analogous art.....	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2141.01(a)
Filing address.....	2224	.....	2143.01, 2145
Granted.....	2246, 2247.01	Antedating (See also Affidavit).....	715, 2132.01
Guidelines – Portola Packaging Decision.....	2242	Applications, domestic and foreign.....	2127
Response to Office action.....	2266	Applying reference under 35 U.S.C. 102(e) .	706.02(f)(1)
Review.....	2289	Arrangement in Examiner’s Search files.....	901.07
Sample letter requesting reexamination.....	2214	As evidence of inherency.....	2131.01
Scope.....	2258	As evidence in multiple reference,	
Search.....	2240, 2244	35 U.S.C. 102 rejection.....	2131.01
Second request.....	2240, 2283	Assigned application as.....	804.03
Prior art considered.....	2240, 2242	Availability.....	2128
Service of papers.....	2220, 2266.03	Between applicant’s priority date and	
Special status for action.....	2261	U.S. filing date.....	201.15, 706.02(b)
Statement applying prior art.....	2217	Borrowing from Technology Center.....	901.08
Statement by owner.....	2249	Citation.....	707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a)
Statutory basis.....	2201	After allowance.....	1302.12, 1308.01
Stay.....	2283	After appeal.....	1208.01
Submission defective or informal.....	2266.02	By applicant.....	707.05(b), 707.05(c), 1302.12
After final.....	2272	Correction.....	707.05(g)
Submission not fully responsive.....	2266.01	Period for reply.....	710.06
After final.....	2272	Claims foreign date.....	715.01
Substantial new question of patentability.....	2216	Combination of references.....	706.02(j)
.....	2242, 2244	Copending.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
Suspension.....	2283	.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01
Terminated files.....	2294	Copies.....	707.05(a)
Tickler reports.....	2235	Cross, how cited.....	707.05(e)
Time for request decision.....	2241	Cross reference addition.....	905.02
Time for requesting.....	2211	Date, determination of.....	707.05(f), 2124
Time for response to actions.....	2263	.....	2126, 2128 to 2128.02
Time reporting.....	2238	Date, exception to the rule.....	2124
Title report.....	320, 2287	Declassified printed matter.....	707.05(f)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reference characters---Refunds

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Defensive publications	901.06(d)	Patent, date available	2126.01
Design application.....	707.05(a)	Patent, Foreign (See Foreign patent)	
Disclosure, broad.....	2123	Patent, official number lacking	901.04
Drawings as prior art	2125	Patent claiming same invention	715.05, 2306 2308.01
Effects of international application publication.....	1857, 1857.01, 1895.01	Pending application (See also Application).....	901.03
Effective date		Publication of applicant's invention	715.01(a) 715.01(c), 2132.01, 2133.01
Patent.....	706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e), 707.05(f), 715	Publication, date available	2128.02
Publication.....	706.02(a), 715.01(c), 1857.01, 1895.01, 2128.02	Publication, printed.....	2128
Electronic publications.....	707.05(e), 904.02(c), 2128	Publications (See also Application publication)	706.02 707.05(e), 901.06 2131.01, 2132.01, 2133.01
Enabled disclosure	2131.01	Published abstracts of application.....	706.02, 711.06(a) 2131.01, 2133.01
Enabling, plant genetics	2121.03	Rejection over broad disclosure instead	
Enabling, compounds and compositions	2121.02	of preferred embodiments	2123
Enabling, apparatus and articles.....	2121.04	Replacement of missing.....	901.09
Equivalents.....	904.01(b)	Same assignee.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 715.01(b)
Every element rule for anticipation	2131	Selection of pertinent.....	904.02
Evidencing the meaning of a term		Statutory bar	706.02(a), 201.13, 2133.02
used in the primary reference	2131.01	Statutory section to use	706.02(a)
Foreign patent....	706.02, 707.05(e), 901.05(a), 901.05(b)	Supply procedure.....	707.05(a), 707.05(g), 710.06
Forfeited application	901.02	Swearing back (See also Affidavit).....	706.02(k) 715, 2132.01, 2133.02
From interference	1302.12	Thesis.....	2128.01
Incorrect citation	707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.12	U.S. patent issuing from PCT application.....	1895.01
Inoperability	716	Utility.....	2122
Internal documents, confidential	2128.01	“Well known in the art,” supported by.....	2144.03
Joint patent to applicant and another	715.01(a) 715.01(c)	Reference characters.....	608.01(g)
Listing at allowance.....	1302.12, 1455	Reference to foreign application.....	202.03, 202.04, 901.03
Lost counts in interference	2138.01	Reference to prior patent	608.01(c), 608.01(p) 608.01(r), 901.03
Multiple reference rejections under		Reference to related application (See Cross-noting)	
35 USC 102.....	2131.01	Reference to related application	
Newly discovered after allowance.....	1302.14, 1308.01	for disclosure	608.01(p)
Nonanalogous art		Refile application (See also Application; Substitute	
(See also Reference; Analogous art)	2131.05 2141.01(a)	application)	201.10
None cited by examiner.....	707.05, 707.05(a)	Refunds (See also Fee; Deposit accounts)	509, 607.02
Operability.....	2121	Additional invention or species	803.03(a), 803.03(b)
Ordering official cross.....	903.06	Canceled claims	506
Overcome		Correspondence address	509.03, 2540, 2542
Under Rule 1.130.....	718	Filing fee.....	201.04(b), 503, 506, 601.01, 601.01(a)
Under Rule 1.131 (See also Affidavit)	706.02(a) 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 715 1302.14, 2132.01, 2133.02	International applications.....	1002.02(p), 1819, 1847 1850, 1864
Under Rule 1.132.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) 716, 2132.01	International search fee.....	707, 1819, 1847 1852, 1859
Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119	201.15		
Paper, orally presented	2128.01		
Patent.....	901.04, 2126		

INDEX
Refusal to publish SIR--Reissue application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Issue fee..... 1002.02(c), 1308.01, 1308.03	Diligence..... 1403
Maintenance fee 2520, 2540, 2542, 2550, 2590	Divisional application..... 1002.02(c), 1451
Oral hearing..... 1209	Drawings..... 1413
Reexamination..... 2215, 2240, 2247, 2248, 2294	Election of species 1450
Refund section..... 509.03, 607.02	Error in original patent..... 1401, 1402
Petition fee 506.02	Examination..... 1440, 1445
Small entity fee..... 509.03, 2550	Expired patent..... 1415.01
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)..... 1109	Filed during interference..... 2358, 2360
Refusal to publish SIR..... 1105	Filing fee..... 1415
Registration, Attorney or agent 402, 1702	Foreign priority claim 201.14(b), 1417
Regulations, examiner's search facilities..... 510	Fraud..... 2012
Regulations, public search room 510	Grounds for filing 1402
Rehearing by Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	Inequitable conduct..... 1448
..... 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04	Initial examiner review 1443
Rehearing by C.A.F.C. 1216.01	Inoperative or invalid, Oath requirement..... 1414
Reissue application..... 1401 to 1470	Inspection 103
Access to 103, 1430, 1470	Interference 1449.02, 2360
Acknowledgment of protest..... 1901.05	Inventorship error 1402, 1412.04
Additional information required..... 1442.01, 1442.04	List of references 1455
Additions underlined 1411	Litigation involved..... 1404, 1442.01, 1442.02
Adjudication of original patent..... 1442.01	..... 1442.03, 1442.04, 1442.05
Allowance..... 1455	Litigation protest..... 1901.03
Amendment 1411	Maintenance fees on original patent 1415.01
Of drawings 1413	New matter..... 1411.02
Amends or corrects original patent.. 1400.01, 1402, 1460	Numbering of claims..... 1451, 1453
Announcement in <i>Official Gazette</i> 1430	Notice in original file..... 202.05, 1431
Appeal brief..... 1454	Oath 1414, 1414.01, 1444
Broadened 706.03(x), 1412.03	Primary examiner's decision 1004
Cannot be used to remove terminal disclaimer..... 1490	Offer to surrender patent..... 1416
Certificate of correction 1411.01, 1412.04	<i>Official Gazette</i> , Claim to be printed in 1455
..... 1480 to 1485	<i>Official Gazette</i> filing notice..... 1430
Claim, oath requirement 1414	Omission of feature..... 1411.02
Claim subject to reexamination 1440	Omissions bracketed 1453
Claim, same invention as original patent..... 1412.01	Open to public 103, 1430, 1470
Claim format 1411, 1412	Ordering copies of papers in file..... 1430
Claiming foreign priority..... 201.14, 201.16	Ownership..... 201.12
Claim too narrow..... 1402	Patent series 901.04
Content 1410	Print of drawing 608.02, 608.02(m)
Continuation 1451	Prior art consideration 1402
Copending application reference..... 1402	Prior art statement..... 1418
Copending reexamination proceedings..... 2285	Priority correction..... 1402
Correct inadequacies 1402	Protest 1441.01, 1901
Court decision involving original patent 1442.01	Protest filed in reissue where patent
Deceptive intention 1414	is in interference 1449
Declaration 1414, 1414.01, 1444	Recapture of matter..... 706.02(l)(1), 1412.02
Defective oath, ground for rejection..... 706.03(x)	Reexamination 1449.01
..... 1414	Reexamination proceedings copending..... 2285
Dependent claim..... 1455	Rejection..... 706.03(x)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rejected application---Rejection

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Requirement for information	1442.04	Broader than the disclosure	2173.03
Restriction	1450	Chemical practice	
Return of original patent.....	1416	Markush	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Same invention as original patent.....	1412.01	Undue breadth	2163.05, 2173.04, 2173.05(h)
Special for examination.....	708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03	Claim presented corresponding to	
Specification.....	1411, 1453, 1455	claim of patent	706.06, 2307.02
Statement, patent not available.....	1416	Claim presented corresponding to	
Statutory basis	1401	claim of patent, failure to reply.....	706.03(u)
Statutory disclaimer.....	1490	Claims.....	706
Suit on original patent	1442.01	Combination of references.....	706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Surrendered patent returned to applicant.....	1416	.....	2131.01
Terminal disclaimer.....	1410.01, 1411.01, 1451, 1490	Common knowledge	2144.03
Transfer of original drawing		Commonly assigned.....	2146
(prior practice).....	608.02(i), 1413	Computer programming cases	2106, 2106.01
Treatment of protest	1901.06	Conflicting applications.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
Twice reissued.....	1411	.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01
Two month delay period.....	1441	.....	715.01(b), 804, 804.01, 804.02
Rejected application	203.02	.....	822, 822.01
Rejection (See also Anticipation rejection; Indefinite claim;		Contrasted to objection.....	706.01
Obviousness)	706	Copending applications, different inventive entities.....	
Abandonment of invention	706.02(d), 706.03(s)	.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
Admission by applicant	706.02(c), 2133.03(c)	Cumulative.....	706.02, 707.07(d)
After allowance of application	706.04, 706.05	Dedication.....	715, 1490
.....	1308.01	Defective reissue oath.....	706.03(x), 1444
After allowance of claim	706.04	Dependent claim	608.01(n)
After allowance, primary examiner review of.....	1004	Derivation of invention.....	2137
After appeal, New rejection.....	1208.01	Disclaimer.....	706.02(k), 710.02(d)
After termination of interference.....	2363.03	Double patenting (See Double patenting)	
Against public policy.....	706.03(a)	Duplicate claims	706.03(k)
Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)	Estoppel, defensive publication	711.06
All valid grounds.....	707.07(g)	Estoppel, interference	2363.03
Allowed claim by Board of Patent Appeals and		Final (See also Final rejection)	706.07 to 706.07(f)
Interferences.....	1213.02	Foreign application, statutory bar	706.02(e)
Alternative phrases.....	2173.05(h)	Form paragraphs used.....	706.02(i), 706.02(m)
Anticipation (See also Anticipation rejection) ..	706.02(a)	Form used	707
.....	707.07(d), 2131, 2132, 2133, 2136	Fraud upon public.....	706.03(a)
Art (See also Prior art)	706.02	Frivolous invention	706.03(a)
Assigned applications, Same applicant.....	804.03	Full anticipation, expression recommended.....	706.02(i)
Atomic Energy Act.....	706.03(b)	.....	707.07(d)
Authorship.....	2137	Function of machine	2173.05(v)
Backup rejections.....	706.02	Functional claim	2114, 2173.05(g)
Bar, Statutory	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)	Functional equivalents	2144.06
Overcoming	706.02(b)	Generic claim.....	715.02, 809.02, 809.02(a), 809.02(e)
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences introduces....		Genus and species.....	806.04(h), 806.04(i)
.....	1214.01	.....	2131.02, 2144.08
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences statement on		Ground clearly stated.....	706.02(j), 707.07(d)
allowed claim	1213.02	Inaccurate	2173.03
Breadth.....	2173.04		

INDEX
Rejoinder--Reply

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Incomplete.....	706.03(c), 707.07(j)	Provisional rejection.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3)
Indefinite.....	706.03(d)	Public sale (See also On sale; Public use).....	706.02(c)
Inoperativeness.....	2164.08(b)	Public use (See also Public use).....	706.02(c)
Insufficient disclosure.....	706.03(c)	Public use proceeding.....	706.03(v), 720.05
Insufficient disclosure, trademark.....	608.01(v)	Ranges.....	706.03(c), 2131.03, 2144.05
Interference, estoppel.....	2363.03	Reissue application	
Interference terminated.....	706.03(v), 2363.03	Broadened claims.....	706.03(x), 2163.05
International publication as prior art.....	706.02(a), 1857.01, 2136.03	Defective oath.....	706.03(x), 1444
Judicial notice.....	2144.03	Rejected.....	707.07(d)
Language used.....	706.02(j), 707.07(d)	Repeated.....	707.07(f)
Linking claim.....	809, 809.02 to 809.04	<i>Res judicata</i>	706.03(w)
Markush, improper.....	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Scientific principle.....	706.03(a)
Multiplicity.....	2173.05(n)	Secondary considerations.....	2131.04
Negative limitation.....	2173.05(i)	Single means claim.....	2164.08(a)
New, after appeal.....	1002.02(d), 1208.01	Species and genus.....	806.04(h), 806.04(i) 2131.02, 2144.08
New, after final rejection.....	706.07(e)	Statement of.....	707.07(d)
New matter.....	706.03(o), 2163.06	Statutory bar.....	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Nonelected invention.....	706.03(m)	Suggested claims not made.....	706.03(u)
Nonstatutory claim.....	706.03(a), 2107	Technical.....	706.03
Nonstatutory subject matter.....	706.03(a)	Trademark or trade name.....	608.01(v)
Not based on prior art.....	706.03	Undue breadth.....	2163.05, 2173.04
Not inventor.....	706.02(g)	Utility.....	706.03(a), 2107
Not readable on disclosure.....	2173.03	Vague.....	706.03(d)
Oath, defective reissue.....	706.03(x), 1444	Well known in the art.....	2144.03
Objection distinguished.....	706.01	Rejoinder.....	806.05(c), 806.05(e), 809, 821.04
Obviousness (See also Obviousness).....	706.02 706.02(j), 707.07(d)	Related inventions.....	802.01, 806.04(b), 806.05 808.02, 809.03
Of claim copied from a patent.....	2307.02	Related inventions, species.....	806.04(b)
Official notice.....	2144.03	Remailing Office action.....	707.13, 710.06
Old combination.....	2173.05(j)	Remand by Board	
Omnibus claim.....	706.03(d), 2173.05(r)	Affidavit.....	1211.02
Omnibus rejection.....	707.07(d)	Amendment.....	1211.01
Overcoming 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection.....	706.02(b)	Further search.....	1211.03
Overlapping applications.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) 709.01, 715.01(b), 804 804.01, 804.02, 822, 822.01	In general.....	1211
Perpetual motion.....	706.03(a)	Special.....	708.01
Personal remarks avoided.....	707.07(d)	Removal of application from Office.....	101
Previously allowed claim.....	706.04, 1004	Renumbering claims.....	1302.01
<i>Prima facie</i> case of obviousness.....	706.02(j)	Reopening after allowance.....	1308.01
Printed matter.....	706.03(a)	Reopening after court decision.....	1216.01
Prior art.....	706.02	Reply (See also Amendment; Period for reply)	
Prior art between applicant's foreign priority date and U.S. filing date.....	201.15, 706.02(b)	After abandonment.....	714.17
Product by process.....	2113, 2173.05(p)	After Board decision.....	1214.01, 1214.06
Product of nature.....	706.03(a)	After final rejection.....	714.12, 714.13
Prolix.....	2173.05(m)	Within 2 months.....	706.07(f)
		Attorney arguments.....	716.01(c), 2145
		Complete.....	714.02 to 714.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reply brief--

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Copying claim from patent not a reply	711.02(b)
Election requirement	809.02(a), 809.02(b) 818.03(a), 818.03(b), 818.03(c)
Formal matters.....	714.02
Incomplete.....	710.02(c), 711.02, 711.02(a) 711.03(a), 714.02 to 714.05, 2266.01
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2266
Incomplete, election of species lacking.....	809.02(a) 818.03(b)
Incomplete, proceedings not stayed by petition.....	1002
Incomplete, time for completing	710.02(c), 711 714.03, 2266.01
Late.....	711, 711.02
Late, excused.....	710.02(d)
Patentability pointed out.....	706.02(b), 714.02, 714.04
Restart period for	710.06
Restoration of canceled matter	608.01(s), 714.24
Restriction requirement	818 to 820.02
Signed by all applicants.....	714.01(a)
Statutory period.....	710.01
Reply brief.....	1208, 1208.03
Representative capacity.....	402, 405, 714.01(c) Cannot expressly abandon
Representative of foreign assignee	711, 711.01
Representative of inventor or owner	302.04
Representative of requester	Chapter 400
Representatives of out-of-town attorneys	2213
Request for Continued Examination (RCE)	408
Comparison with CPA	706.07(h)
Conditions for filing.....	706.07(h)
Submission requirement.....	706.07(h)
Suspension of action in	709
Request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	
Decision criteria	2242
Notice of request in Official Gazette.....	2229
Requester's representative.....	2213
Time for filing.....	2210, 2211
Time to decide.....	2241
Request form for international application.....	1821
Requests for identifiable records.....	103
Requests for rehearing of Board decision.....	1214.01 1214.03, 1214.04
Requirement for information	704.10 to 704.14(d) 706.02(c), 710.02(d) 1504, 1901.06, 2001.06(d) 2122, 2123, 2307.05 After the first action on the merits
Authority for requirement.....	704.10
Consideration of information submitted	704.14(b) 707.05(b)
Format of requirement.....	704.14
Relation to duty of disclosure.....	704.12(a)
Relationship to information disclosure statements	704.14(d)
Reply to	704.12
Elements of a complete reply.....	704.12(b)
Time periods for	704.13
Treatment of an incomplete reply.....	704.12(c)
Scope of requirement.....	704.11, 704.11(a)
What information may be required.....	704.11, 704.11(a)
When requirement may be made	704.11(b)
Requirements must be repeated	707.07(e)
Requisites of the application.....	702
<i>Res judicata</i>	706.03(w), 707.07(g)
Reservation clause in application.....	608.01(e), 608.01(t) Residence, Applicant's.....
Resignation of examiner	605.02, 719.02(b) 1702
Old cases special.....	708.03
Response (See Reply)	
Restriction (See also Election; Election of species).....	Chapter 800
Action, examiner's.....	814 to 817
Action after, special.....	708.01
Action on the merits.....	810-810.03
Apparatus and process or product.....	806.05(e) to 806.05(g)
Application referred to second examiner	815
Basis	802
Burden, without serious	803
Claimed subject matter	806.01
Claims to divisible inventions added	
before action	818.02(a)
Combination and subcombination	806.05(a) to 806.05(c)
Continuation	819
Definition.....	802.02
Distinct invention.....	802.01, 806, 806.05
Election other than express	818.02
Election fixed by action on claim	818.01
Final requirement.....	821.01
Grouped in parent application	811.04
Improper	803, 806, 808.02
Independent embodiments	806.04, 806.05
Independent inventions	802.01, 803, 806

INDEX

Restrictions on former examiners--Roster of attorneys or agents

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 806.04, 808.01, 808.01(a), 818.03	Species may be related inventions..... 806.04(b)
Introduction..... 801	Species of unclaimed genus 808.01(a)
Linking claim 809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04	Subcombination, Combination.. 806.05(a) to 806.05(c)
Linking claim, traverse of rejection..... 818.03(d)	When made 811, 811.02
Markush type claims..... 803, 803.02	Withdrawal..... 819
Nonelected claims, treatment of..... 821 to 821.03	Telephone 812.01
Nonelected invention..... 706.03(m), 809.04	Transitional application 803.03
Nucleotide sequences 803.04, 2434	Traverse of requirement..... 818, 818.03(c), 821.01
Old combination and subcombination 806.05(b)	Restrictions on former examiners 1702
..... 820.01	Restrictions upon employees of Office 309
Patentability over prior art..... 806.02, 809, 809.03	Retention of an abandoned application..... 601
Patentability report, effect 807	Retention fee..... 202.01, 506, 601.01(a)
Petition from requirement..... 809.04, 818.03(c)	Retention label..... 1302.07
Process and product or apparatus 806.05(e)	Retroactive foreign filing license 140
..... 806.05(g), 820	Return of Papers
Product and process of using..... 806.05(h)	Discourteous matter 714.19, 714.25, 1003
Product, process of making and using 806.05(i)	Entered on file wrapper 201.14(c), 719.01
Reissue application..... 1450, 1451	Return of complete application..... 601
Rejection of nonelected claims..... 821 to 821.03	Return of drawing 608.02(y)
Rejoinder..... 806.05(c), 806.05(e), 809, 821.04	Return of filing fee..... 506.01, 607.02
Related inventions 802.01, 803, 806, 806.04(b)	Return of incomplete application..... 506.01
..... 808.02, 809.03	Return of oath 604.04(a)
Requirement 812, 814 to 817	Return of patent 1416
Additional 811.02	Return of post card 503, 1901.05
After election 818	Returned Office action..... 707.13
Shift of invention/species..... 819.01	Review at allowance 1302.01
With traverse..... 818.03(b), 821.01	Review for national security 115
Without traverse..... 821.02	Review for property rights 115
By group where examinable 812	Revised statutes (See Statutes)
Completeness..... 815	Revival of abandoned application..... 203.08, 711.03
Concluding paragraph..... 817, 818.03(b)	..... 711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
Consult other group 812.01, 815	Revocation of agent under PCT..... 1808
Final 810.03, 818.03	Revocation of power of attorney..... 402.05, 402.07
First action 811	Rewritten specification 608.01(q)
Patentability 810 to 810.03	Ribboned application..... 602.04(a)
Petition from..... 809.04, 818.03(c)	Right of priority (See also Foreign application) 201.13
Reasons for insisting upon 808	Form paragraphs 201.14(c)
Rejection on double patenting following 804.01	Formal requirements 201.14
Repeated after withdrawal 811.03	Overcoming a reference 201.15, 706.02(b)
Reply to 818 to 818.03(e)	Papers required 201.14(b)
Review by examiner with at least partial signatory	Time for filing papers 201.14(a)
authority..... 803.01	U.S. application 201.11
Submission to TC director 804.04	Right of priority, determination by examiner..... 201.15
Second requirement 811.02	Right to exclude others 509.02, 1111
Sequences 803.04, 2434	..... 1601, 2162
Single claim 803	Rights, Transfer of patent or application 509.02
Single embodiment 806.03	RNA (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)
Species-Genus..... 806.04(a)	Roster of attorneys or agents..... 601.03, 1730, 2205

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rules, 21 CFR 60.3(b)---Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Rules, 21 CFR 60.3(b)	2751	1.66 Reproduced	602.04(a), 604
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations).....		1.67 Reproduced	603
..... Introduction, App. R		1.68 Reproduced	602
10 CFR		1.69 Reproduced	2004
810.7 Cited	140	1.71 Reproduced	608.01, 608.01(v)
15 CFR		1.72 Reproduced	606, 608.01(b)
15.13 Cited	1701.01	1.73 Reproduced	608.01(d)
15.14 Cited	1701.01	1.74 Reproduced	608.01(f)
15.16 Cited	1701.01	1.75 Reproduced	608.01(i), 608.01(n), 2173.05(n)
21 CFR		1.76 Reproduced	601.05
312.80-312.88 Cited	2107.03	1.77 Reproduced	608.01(a), 608.05
37 CFR		1.78 Reproduced	202.01, 804.03
1.1 Reproduced	501, 2224	.....	822.01, 1481
1.2 Reproduced	713.04, 2002.02	1.79 Reproduced	608.01(e)
1.3 Reproduced	714.25	1.81 Reproduced	608.02
1.22 Reproduced	509	1.83 Reproduced	608.02(d)
1.23 Reproduced	509	1.84 Reproduced	1606
1.25 Reproduced	509.01	.....	608.01(f), 608.01(v), 608.02
1.26 Reproduced	509, 607.02	1.85 Reproduced	608.02(b), 608.02(p)
1.27 Reproduced	509.02, 509.03	1.91 Reproduced	608.03
1.28(a) Reproduced	509.03	1.93 Reproduced	608.03
1.28(c) Reproduced	509.03	1.94 Reproduced	608.03(a)
1.31 Reproduced	401	1.95 Reproduced	608.03(a)
1.33 Reproduced	403, 601.03	1.96 Reproduced	608.05(a)
.....	714.01(a), 2222	1.97 Reproduced	609
1.34 Reproduced	402	1.98 Reproduced	609
1.36 Reproduced	402.05	1.99 Reproduced	610
1.41 Reproduced	605	1.102 Reproduced	708.01, 708.02
1.42 Reproduced	409.01(a)	1.103 Reproduced	709
1.43 Reproduced	409.02	1.104 Reproduced	706, 707, 707.05
1.45 Reproduced	605, 605.07	.....	707.07, 1302.14, 1852, 2260
1.47 Reproduced	409.03	1.105 Reproduced	704.10
1.48 Reproduced	201.03	1.111 Reproduced	714.02, 714.03(a), 2266
1.51 Reproduced	601	1.112 Reproduced	706
1.52 Reproduced	608.01, 608.05	1.113 Reproduced	706.07
1.53 Reproduced	201.04(b), 201.06(c), 201.06(d)	1.114 Reproduced	706.07(h)
.....	506, 601, 601.01(c)	1.115 Reproduced	714.03(a)
1.54 Reproduced	503	1.116 Reproduced	714.12
1.55 Reproduced	201.13, 201.13(a)	1.121 Reproduced	608.02(p), 608.04, 714, 714.22
1.56 Reproduced	2001, 2001.01	.....	714.22(a), 1453, 2234, 2250
.....	2001.04, 2001.05	1.125 Reproduced	608.01(q)
1.58 Reproduced	608.01, 608.05(b)	1.126 Reproduced	608.01(j)
1.59 Reproduced	724.06	1.129 Reproduced	706.07(g), 803.03
1.60 Reproduced	201.06(a)	1.130 Reproduced	718, 804.02
1.62 Reproduced	201.06(b)	.....	804.03, 822.01
1.63 Reproduced	201.06(c), 602	1.131 Reproduced	715
1.64 Reproduced	605.04(a)	1.132 Reproduced	716
		1.133 Reproduced	713.01, 713.04

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.135 Reproduced 710.01	1.324 Reproduced 1481
..... 711, 711.03(c), 714.03	1.335 Reproduced 311
1.136 Reproduced 710.02, 710.02(e)	1.362 Reproduced 2504
1.137 Reproduced 2268	1.363 Reproduced 2540
1.138 Reproduced 711	1.366 Reproduced 2515
1.141 Reproduced 802, 806.05(i)	1.377 Reproduced 2580
1.142 Reproduced 802	1.378 Reproduced 2590
1.143 Reproduced 818.03	1.413 Reproduced 1840
1.144 Reproduced 818.03(c)	1.415 Reproduced 1853
1.145 Reproduced 821.03	1.416 Reproduced 1862
1.146 Reproduced 809.02	1.422 Reproduced 1820
1.151 Reproduced 1501	1.425 Reproduced 1820
1.152 Reproduced 1503.02	1.431 Reproduced 1810
1.177 Reproduced 1451	1.432 Reproduced 1817.01
1.178 Reproduced 1416, 1418, 1442.04	1.434 Reproduced 1821
1.179 Reproduced 1431	1.435 Reproduced 1823
1.181 Reproduced 711.03(c), 1002	1.436 Reproduced 1824
1.182 Reproduced 1002	1.437 Reproduced 1825
1.183 Reproduced 1002	1.438 Reproduced 1826
1.191 Reproduced 1205	1.446 Reproduced 1847
1.192 Reproduced 1206	1.451 Reproduced 201.13(b)
1.193 Reproduced 1208, 1208.03, 2275	1.455 Reproduced 402.09, 1807, 1808
1.194 Reproduced 1209	1.475 Reproduced 1850, 1875.01
1.195 Reproduced 1211.02	1.477 Reproduced 1850
1.196 Reproduced 1212, 1213.02	1.480 Reproduced 1864
..... 1213, 1213.01, 1213.02	1.481 Reproduced 1867
1.197 Reproduced 1214, 1214.03, 1214.06	1.484 Reproduced 1878
1.198 Reproduced 1214.07	1.485 Reproduced 1864.01, 1878.02
1.248 Reproduced 1901	1.488 Reproduced 1875
1.251 Reproduced 508.04	1.489 Reproduced 1875.02
1.291 Reproduced 1901	1.491 Reproduced 1893.01
1.292 Reproduced 720	1.495 Reproduced 509.01, 605, 709, 1893.01(a)
1.293 Reproduced 1101	1.496 Reproduced 1893.03
1.294 Reproduced 1103	1.497 Reproduced 1893.01(e)
1.295 Reproduced 1105	1.499 Reproduced 1893.03(d)
1.296 Reproduced 1109	1.501 Reproduced 2202
1.297 Reproduced 1111	1.510 Reproduced 2210, 2215
1.301 Reproduced 1216	..... 2227, 2266.03
1.302 Reproduced 1216.01	1.515 Reproduced 2240, 2248
1.303 Reproduced 1216	1.520 Reproduced 2239
1.304 Reproduced 1216	1.525 Reproduced 2246
1.311 Reproduced 1303	1.530 Reproduced 2234
1.312 Reproduced 714.16	..... 2249, 2250, 2250.01, 2250.02
1.313 Reproduced 1308	1.535 Reproduced 2251
1.314 Reproduced 1306.01	1.540 Reproduced 2252
1.321 Reproduced 1490	1.550 Reproduced 2254, 2265, 2266, 2266.03
1.322 Reproduced 1480	1.552 Reproduced 2258
1.323 Reproduced 1481	1.555 Reproduced 2280

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)---Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
1.560 Reproduced	2281	1.805 Reproduced	2407
1.565 Reproduced	2282, 2284, 2285, 2286	1.806 Reproduced	2408
.....	2283, 2284, 2285, 2286	1.807 Reproduced	2409
1.570 Reproduced	2288	1.808 Reproduced	2410
1.601 Reproduced	2301.02	1.809 Reproduced	2411
1.602 Reproduced	2302	1.821 Reproduced	2422
1.603 Reproduced	2303	1.822 Reproduced	2423
1.604 Reproduced	2304	1.823 Reproduced	2424
1.605 Reproduced	2305	1.824 Reproduced	2425
1.606 Reproduced	2306	1.825 Reproduced	2426
1.607 Reproduced	2307	3.1 Reproduced	301
1.608 Reproduced	2308	3.11 Reproduced	302
1.611 Reproduced	2311	3.21 Reproduced	302.03
1.614 Reproduced	2314	3.24 Reproduced	302.01
1.615 Reproduced	2315	3.26 Reproduced	302.02
1.640 Reproduced	2340	3.27 Reproduced	302.08
1.641 Reproduced	2341	3.28 Reproduced	302.07
1.642 Reproduced	2342	3.31 Reproduced	302.07
1.658 Reproduced	2358	3.34 Reproduced	323.01
1.659 Reproduced	2359	3.41 Reproduced	302.06
1.660 Reproduced	2284, 2360	3.51 Reproduced	317.01
1.661 Reproduced	2361	3.54 Reproduced	317.03
1.663 Reproduced	2363.03	3.56 Reproduced	317.03
1.664 Reproduced	2363	3.58 Reproduced	302
1.665 Reproduced	2365	3.61 Reproduced	302.04
1.701 Reproduced	2720	3.71 Reproduced	324, 402.07
1.702 Reproduced	2730	3.73 Reproduced	324, 1410.01
1.703 Reproduced	2730	3.81 Reproduced	307
1.704 Reproduced	2730	5.1 Reproduced	
1.705 Reproduced	2730	5.2 Reproduced	120
1.710 Reproduced	2751	5.3 Reproduced	120, 2309.06
1.720 Reproduced	2751	5.4 Reproduced	120
1.730 Reproduced	2752	5.5 Reproduced	120
1.740 Reproduced	2753, 2754	5.11 Reproduced	140
1.741 Reproduced	2754	5.12 Reproduced	140
1.750 Reproduced	2755	5.13 Reproduced	140
1.760 Reproduced	2755.01	5.14 Reproduced	140
1.765 Reproduced	2762, 2763	5.15 Reproduced	140
1.770 Reproduced	2764	5.18 Reproduced	140
1.780 Reproduced	2759	5.19 Reproduced	140
1.785 Reproduced	2761	5.20 Reproduced	140
1.790 Reproduced	2755.02	5.25 Reproduced	140
1.791 Reproduced	2755.02	10.9 Reproduced	402.01
1.801 Reproduced	2403	10.10 Reproduced	1702
1.802 Reproduced	2404	10.11 Reproduced	402
1.803 Reproduced	2405	10.18 Reproduced	402, 410, 509.03
1.804 Reproduced	2406		

INDEX
Sale, On--

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
S			
Sale, On (See On sale)			
Same attorney, interfering applications	2305, 2309.02		
Same invention, Comparing foreign application	201.15		
Sample letter on citation of prior art in patent.....	2205		
Sanctions	410		
Saturday, effect on time for reply	502, 505		
.....	710.05, 2504, 2506		
Scientific and Technical Information			
Center (STIC).....	901.06(a)	File wrapper notation	705.01(a), 719.05, 904
Biotechnology sequence listings	2421.03, 2427.01	Incomprehensible disclosure.....	702.01
.....	2427.02, 2429	In Technology Center, by member of public	713.02
Foreign patents	706.02(e), 901.05, 901.05(c)	Informal application.....	702.01, 704.01
.....	903.03, 905.06	INPADOC	901.06(a)
Hours	1730	Interference	2301.01(b)
Literature collection	719.05	Internet.....	502.03, 707.05(e), 904.02(c)
Location and telephone number	1730	Mechanized.....	719.05
Reexamination litigation search	2240, 2286	Notes in classification definitions	902.02(a)
Translation assistance.....	901.05(d), 901.06(a)	Notes in file wrapper	705.01(a), 719.05, 903.07(a)
Scientific principle not patentable	706.03(a)	Online database (See also Electronic databases)	901.06(a), 902.03(e)
Scope of claims	904.01(a), 2163.05, 2164.08	Outlining.....	904.02(a)
Scope of class.....	903.02(b)	Patentability report	705.01(a), 705.01(b)
Scope of reexamination	2258	Prior examiner's.....	704.01
Screening new application for security review.....	115	Procedure.....	704.01, 904
.....	706.03(b)	Report (PCT/ISA/210).....	1844
Seal.....	604.01	Requirements for information.....	704.11, 704.11(a)
Foreign application.....	602.04(a)	Restriction requirement.....	808.02
Not required	604.01, 604.03(a)	Scope	2112
Venue	604.02	Selecting pertinent references	904.03
Search.....	Chapter 900	Title	306
After reversal by Board of Patent Appeals and		Unduly extensive and burdensome	808.01(a)
Interferences.....	1214.04	.....	809.02(d), 818.02(b)
Aids in Scientific and Technical Information Center		Search exchange, United States-Philippines	1711
(STIC)	901.06(a)	Search notes box entries	719.05
Analogous art areas	904.01(c)	Search room, examiner's use	510
APS	902.03(e)	Search room hours	510, 1730
Cards, subclass definitions	902.02(b)	Search tools, automated.....	902.03(e)
Claim analysis	904.01	Searched box entries.....	719.05
Computer.....	719.05	Secrecy, in general	101
Databases (See Electronic databases)		Secrecy of international applications	120
Electronic documents	502.03, 707.05(e), 904.02(c)	“Secrecy Order” application	115, 120, 130
Fee, PCT	1827	Allowance	130, 1304
Field of.....	904.02, 904.02(a)	Appeal from secrecy order.....	120
Not to be given for patented inventions.....	1701	Final rejection	130
		Interference	130, 2309.06
		Prosecution	130
		Review for secrecy order	115, 140
		Security, Application affecting	120, 121, 130, 140
		Secret sale (See On sale)	
		Security group, applications submitted.....	120, 121
		.....	706.03(b)
		Security interest in patent, recording (See also Assignment)	
		.....	313
		Security markings	121, 130, 140, 724
		Security screening of new applications.....	115, 140

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Self-addressed postcard---Signature

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Self-addressed postcard (See also Postcard, self-addressed). 503	Sample sequence listing.....2431
Sequence listing (See also Sequence rules)..... 2422.03	Sample statements.....2428
Database (See Sequence rules)	Sanctions for failure to comply.....2422.07
Hand delivery..... 2422.09	Sequence identifier requirement.....2422.03
Mail box (See also Box, Mail)..... 2422.09	Sequence listing requirement.....2422.03
Statements..... 2422.06, 2422.07	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)..... 1823.02, 1848
Sequence rules (See also Biotechnology).....Chapter 2400	.....2430
Amendments to sequence listing and computer	Sequence presentation.....2423.03
readable form..... 2426	Sequences embedded in application text.....2422.03
Amino acid definition..... 2422.01	Sequences in drawings.....2422.02
Applications affected, new applications..... 2421.01	Statement regarding content of paper and computer
AuthorIn..... 2430	readable copies.....2422.06, 2428
Background information..... 2401, 2420	Statement regarding new matter.....2422.07, 2428
Bona fide reply..... 2421.03	Summary of requirements.....2421.02
Box Sequence (See also Box, Mail)..... 2422.09	Variants of a presented sequence.....2422.03
Changes to rules..... 2421.04	Voluntary compliance.....2421.01
Coding regions, depiction of..... 2423.02	WIPO Standard ST. 25, Appendix 2 Tables
Compliance requirement..... 2422.07, 2429	Reproduced.....2422
Computer readable form requirement..... 2422.04, 2425	Cited.....2422.01, 2423, 2423.01
Database..... 2421.01, 2421.02, 2421.04, 2422.01	Sequences, restriction..... 803.04, 2434
..... 2422.03, 2422.04, 2423.02, 2424.02	Series codes.....503
..... 2424.02, 2425, 2429, 2430	Series of dependent claims..... 608.01(n)
Definitions for nucleotides/amino acids..... 2422.01	Series, Patent (See Patent)
Effective date..... 2401, 2420	Service of citation in patent..... 1901
Exclusive conformance requirement..... 2422.02	Service of court papers on Commissioner..... 1216
Extensions of time..... 2421.03	Shift of election.....819
Format and symbols..... 2423, 2423.01	Shoes (See also Search).....901.07
Form paragraphs..... 2427.01	Shortened statutory period (See also Period for reply;
Hand-delivery of sequence listings and	Statutory period)..... 710.02, 710.02(b)
computer readable forms..... 2422.09	Appeal.....1206, 1214.06, 1215.04
Helpful hints for compliance..... 2429	Date of abandonment..... 711.04(a)
Informational requirements for	Drawings..... 608.02, 608.02(a)
sequence listings..... 2424, 2424.01, 2424.02	Extension of time..... 710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
Mandatory information items..... 2424, 2424.02	Final rejection..... 706.07, 706.07(b)
Miscellaneous requirements, information..... 2424.03	..... 706.07(f), 706.07(g), 714.13
New applications..... 2421.01	Informal application.....702.01
Notice to comply..... 2421.03, 2427.02	Information disclosure statement..... 609
Nucleotide definition..... 2422.01	Interference.....2307.02, 2363.02
Numbering of sequences..... 2423.02	Oath.....602.03
Numeric identifiers..... 2424, 2424.02	Quayle.....714.14
Official copy of sequence listing..... 2422.04	Reexamination.....2263, 2265, 2273, 2285, 2286
PatentIn information..... 1730, 2430	Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)..... 1103, 1107
Presumptions regarding compliance..... 2422.08	Time limits compared..... 710.02(d)
Previously filed identical computer readable	Signatory Authority, Full..... 1004
form, reference to..... 2422.05	Signatory Authority, Partial..... 1005
Replacement of sequence listing and	Signature
computer readable form..... 2426	Alteration in specification signed.....608.01
	Amendment.....714.01

INDEX

Signing, continued prosecution application--Species

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Signature improper 714.01(a), 714.01(c)	Nonprofit organization..... 509.02, 509.03
..... 714.01(d)	Refund 509.03
Signature missing..... 714.01(a)	Small business concern..... 509.02
Signed by applicant, not by attorney of	Statement verified 509.03
record..... 714.01(d)	Transfer of invention rights 509.02
Signed by attorney not of record..... 405	Soft copy, Ordering 905.02
Applicant..... 605.04(a), 605.04(d), 605.04(e)	Sole inventor application 201.01
Applicant changes name..... 201.03, 605.04(c), 719.02(b)	Changed from joint 201.03
Applicant, international application 1820	Changed to joint..... 201.03
Applicant unable to write 605.04(d)	Changed to other sole inventor 201.03
Application completeness..... 506	Continuation of joint..... 201.07
Application papers 605.04(a)	Continuation-in-part of joint..... 201.08
Attorney or agent not of record 405	Division of joint..... 201.06
Certification, effect of 401, 410	Sole inventor in original oath..... 602
Continued prosecution application..... 201.06(d)	Solicitor's Office (See Office of Solicitor)
Correction of name..... 605.04(c)	Sources of information to disclose..... 2001.06
Divisional application, Omitted..... 201.06(a)	Special application..... 708 to 708.03
Express abandonment..... 711, 711.01	Accelerated examination..... 708.02
Facsimile 502.01, 502.02, 506	Allowable application, except for form 707.07(j)
Full, first or middle name 605.04(b)	..... 710.02(b), 714.14, 1301
Joint applications..... 605.04(f)	Appealed application 1204
Legal representative 605.05	Applicant's age, health 708.02
Omitted from an application filed	Biotechnology case, small entity..... 708.02
under former Rule 1.60..... 201.06(a)	Cancer..... 708.02
Required on every paper 402, 502.02	Counter-terrorism inventions 708.02
Title with 605.04(e)	DNA 708.02
Uniformity with name..... 605.04(b), 1503	Energy..... 708.02
Signing, continued prosecution application..... 201.06(d)	Five year pendency 707.02
Signing examiner's letter..... 706.07, 707.08, 707.09	HIV/AIDS..... 708.02
Signing file wrapper 1302.13	Infringement 708.02
Simultaneous issue of patents..... 1306.02	Interference with a patent..... 2307.02
Single means claim..... 2164.08(a), 2181	List..... 708.01
Size of paper (See Paper size)	Manufacture..... 708.02
Sketch of proposed drawing change..... 608.02(v)	Petition to make 708.02, 1002.02(c)
Sketch of subject matter of claims..... 904.01(a)	Reexamination 2261
Small Business Act..... 509.02	Reissue application 706.03(x), 1442
Small Business Administration..... 509.02	Remanded by Board 708.01
Small entity status (See also Fee)	Revived applications..... 711.03(c)
Change of status 509.03	Superconductivity 708.02
Claiming status 509.03	Special examining procedure..... 708.02
Continued prosecution application..... 201.06(c)	Special Program Examiner (SPRE) 103, 1456, 1825
..... 201.06(d)	..... 1895.01, 2233, 2237, 2238, 2240, 2246
Definition 509.02	..... 2250.01, 2283, 2286, 2287, 2289, 2295
Fees 509.02	Species..... 802.01, 806.04(a) to 806.04(f)
Government organizations..... 509.02	..... 806.04(h), 806.04(i)
Improper payment 509.03	Anticipation by a generic chemical formula 2131.02
Independent inventor..... 509.02	Anticipation of a genus by the species..... 2131.02
Maintenance fees..... 509.03, 2550	Cancellation of species claims 821.01, 821.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Specification---Status inquiries

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Claims restricted to.....	806.04(e)	New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Election of (See Election of species)		Omitted pages.....	601.01(d)
How recognized.....	806.04(f)	Paragraph numbering.....	608.01, 714
Independent inventions.....	802.01, 808.01(a)	Parts.....	608.01(a)
Mutually exclusive characteristics.....	806.04(f)	Provisional application.....	601.01(b)
Obviousness of.....	2144.08	Reference to copending application brought up to date.....	1302.04(f)
Patentably distinct.....	806.04(h)	Reference to prior patent or application.....	202.01
Patentability over genus.....	806.04(h)	Reissue application.....	1411
Plural.....	706.03(k), 808.01(a), 809.02	Requirements for.....	2161
Reissue.....	1450	Return.....	608.01
Rejection.....	806.04(h), 2131.02	Rewritten.....	608.01(q), 1302.02
Related.....	806.04(b)	Signature.....	605.04(a)
With allowable generic claim.....	809.02(b)	Substitute, amendment including.....	714.19, 714.20
Withdrawal of species claims.....	809.02(c)	Substitute specification.....	608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20
.....	821.01, 821.02	Summary of invention.....	608.01(d)
Specification (See also Disclosure).....	608.01, 2161	Terminology basis for claims.....	608.01(o), 2163.07
Amendment, instructions for entry of.....	714.22, 714.23	Title of invention.....	606
Amendment, manner of making.....	714	Title of invention changed.....	606.01
Arrangement.....	608.01(a)	Transfer.....	608.01(t)
Background of the invention.....	608.01(c)	Written description (See also Written description)...	2163
Best mode (See also Best mode).....	2165	Specimen, Composition of matter.....	608.03
Brief description of drawings.....	608.01(f)	Specimen, Handling.....	608.03(a)
Brief summary of invention.....	608.01(d)	Specimen, Plant application.....	1607
British provisional and complete.....	201.15	Stale oath or declaration.....	602.05
Changes prior to filing.....	601.01(a), 608.01	Stamp	
Completeness.....	608.01(p), 2161, 2163 to 2165	Drafting.....	608.02(a), 608.02(o)
Computer lists.....	608.05	Technology Center date.....	714.18
Confused by amendments.....	608.01(q), 1302.02	Office date.....	502, 505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18
Content of.....	608.01(a)	Seal.....	604.01
Continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d)	Standards of review by the Federal Circuit.....	1216.01
Continuing application.....	201.06(b)	Starting material, chemical compound.....	608.01(p)
Correction by examiner's amendment.....	1302.04 to 1302.04(g)	Statement, Examiner's (See also Action) New ground of rejection.....	1208.01
Correction by initialing.....	1302.04	Petition.....	1002.02(c)
Cross-noting of related applications.....	202.01, 1302.04	Petition to set aside examiner's holding of abandonment	711.03(d)
Derogatory remarks prohibited.....	608.01(r)	Reply brief.....	1208
Description.....	608.01(g), 2163, 2163.02	Special status.....	708.01
Design application.....	1503.01	Statement by inventors when changing inventorship ..	201.03
Detailed description of invention.....	608.01(g)	Statement by owner in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2249
Enablement (See also Enablement).....	2164	Statement of allowability by Board.....	1213.01
English language.....	608.01	Statement of invention, coextensive with claims.....	608.01(d)
Format.....	608.01	Statement of invention, reviewed on allowance.....	1302.01
Illustrations in.....	608.01	Statement, Prior art (See also Prior art).....	201.06(d), 609
Incorporation by reference.....	2163.07	Status inquiries.....	102, 203.08
Interlineation prior to filing.....	608.01	Congressional.....	203.08(a)
Language faulty.....	608.01		
Missing pages.....	601.01(d)		

INDEX
Status letter--Statutes

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Status letter.....	203.08	15 U.S.C. 1062 Cited.....	512, 513
Status letter database.....	203.08	15 U.S.C. 1064 Cited.....	512
Status of application.....	102, 203	17 U.S.C. 401 Cited.....	1512
Abandoned.....	203.05	17 U.S.C. 909 Cited.....	608.01, 608.01(v)
Abandoned for failure to pay issue fee.....	203.07	18 U.S.C. 1001 Reproduced.....	602
Allowed or in issue.....	203.04	Cited.....	151, 201.06(a), 402, 711.03(c)
Amended.....	203.03	.....	715.04, 716.02(g), 2428
Incomplete.....	203.06	18 U.S.C. 1905 Cited.....	101
New.....	203.01	18 U.S.C. 2071 Reproduced.....	101
Parent patent application.....	102, 201.11	18 U.S.C. 2331.....	708.02
Referred to in foreign patent.....	102, 203.08	19 U.S.C. 1337 Cited.....	1101
Rejected.....	203.02	19 U.S.C. 1337a.....	1101
Statute, citation.....	Introduction	20 U.S.C. 1141(a) Cited.....	509.02
Statute of limitations		22 U.S.C. 2356 Cited.....	1101
Citation of prior art.....	2204	26 U.S.C. 501.....	509.02
Term of biological material deposit.....	2408	28 U.S.C. 1498 Cited.....	1101
Time for requesting reexamination.....	2210, 2211	28 U.S.C. 1745 Cited.....	901.05
Statutes		28 U.S.C. 1746 Reproduced.....	602
Atomic Energy Act Cited.....	120, 140, 150	Cited.....	602.03, 2301.02
.....	706.03, 706.03(a) to 706.03(b)	35 U.S.C. 2 Reproduced.....	1001
Public Law 87-333 Cited.....	201.13	35 U.S.C. 3 Reproduced.....	1001
Public Law 94-131.....	608.01(n)	35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced.....	309
Public Law 96-517.....	509.02, 2201, 2209, 2501	35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced.....	1203
Public Law 97-247.....	509.02, 509.03, 511, 513	35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced.....	901.06(a)
.....	711.03(c), 2265, 2501	35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced.....	903.01
Public Law 98-622.....	605.07, 706.02(k)	35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced.....	511, 513, 710.05
.....	804, 2501	35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced.....	608.01
Public Law 100-418, Section 9101(c), (d).....	140	35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced.....	602
Public Law 103-465.....	201.03, 201.11, 601.01(d)	35 U.S.C. 41 Reproduced.....	1205, 2268, 2501
.....	706.07(g), 707.05, 715, 715.07(c)	35 U.S.C. 42 Reproduced.....	607.02
.....	803.03, 804.02, 2132, 2138.02	35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced.....	701
Public Law 106-113.....	201.04(b), 201.11, 505	35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced.....	701, 804, 2107.01
.....	510, 512, 706.02(a), 715, 2501	35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced ..	706.02, 706.02(a), 1504.02
Public Law 107-273 Cited.....	706.02(a)	.....	1857.01, 2131, 2132, 2133
Public Law 506 (81st Cong.) Article 136 Cited.....	604.03(a)	.....	2133.03(c), 2134, 2135
.....	604.03(a)	.....	2136, 2137, 2138
Revised Statute of 1874.....	Introduction	35 U.S.C. 102(e), former Reproduced.....	2136
5 U.S.C. 552(a).....	103, 2422, 2423	35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced.....	706.02, 706.02(l)
5 U.S.C. 6103 Cited.....	710.05	.....	706.02(l)(1), 706.02(n), 804.03, 1504.03
7 U.S.C. 2321.....	1612	.....	2141, 2146
10 U.S.C. 140(c).....	120	35 U.S.C. 104 Reproduced.....	715.07(c)
15 U.S.C. 15(b) Cited.....	101	35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced.....	201, 201.04(b), 601
15 U.S.C. Part 15.....	103	35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced.....	1504.04
15 U.S.C. Part 15(a).....	103	35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced.....	608.02
15 U.S.C. 1051 Cited.....	501	35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced.....	608.03
15 U.S.C. 1057 Cited.....	502, 502.01	35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced.....	602
15 U.S.C. 1058 Cited.....	512	35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced.....	409.03, 605.07
15 U.S.C. 1059 Cited.....	512	35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced.....	409.01(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

---Statutory period

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced	409.03	35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced	302.04
35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced	201.11, 201.13, 201.16	35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced	311
35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced	201.11, 1504.20	35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced	
35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced	802, 804	35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced	2210
35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced	101	35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced	2240
35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced	701	35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced	2246
35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced	706.03(o), 706.07(h)	35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced	2254, 2261
35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced	710	35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced	1216
35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced	1205	35 U.S.C. 307 Reproduced	2288
35 U.S.C. 135 Reproduced	2300.01	35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced	
35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced	1216	35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced	1840
35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced	1216.01	35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced	1810
35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced	1216.01	35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced	201.13(b)
35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced	1216.01	35 U.S.C. 368 Reproduced	110
35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced	1216	35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced	1893.01
35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced	1216	35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced	1810
35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced	307	35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced	1857, 1857.01
35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced	1309	42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced	150
35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced	2701	42 U.S.C. 2457 Reproduced	150
35 U.S.C. 154, former, Reproduced	2720		
35 U.S.C. 156 Reproduced	2751	Statutory authority of Commissioner	1001
..... 2752, 2755.01, 2758, 2759		Statutory bar	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
35 U.S.C. 157 Reproduced	1101	Overcoming	706.02(b)
35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced	1601	Rule 1.130 not available	718
35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced	804, 1605, 2105, 2403.02	Rule 1.131 not available	715
35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced	1601	Statutory classes of invention, utility	706.03(a)
35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced	1608	Statutory disclaimer (See Disclaimer; Terminal disclaimer)	
35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced	1501, 1504.01	Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)	409.03(j)
35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced	1504.02	..... Chapter 1100	
35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced	1505	Defensive publication compared.....	711.06
35 U.S.C. 182 Reproduced	706.03(s)	Effect of.....	1111
35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced	140, 706.03(s)	Examination.....	1101, 1103
35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced	140, 706.03(s)	Provisional application	1101
35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced	140	Publication of.....	1111
35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced	140	Refund of fee	1109
35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced	140	Rejections using.....	706.02(a), 901.02, 2136
35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced	1401	Request for.....	1101
35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced	1460	Statutory period (See also Period for reply; Shortened	
35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced	1490	statutory period).....	710.01, 710.01(a)
35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced	1480	Abandonment for failure to reply.....	711.02, 711.02(a)
35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced	1481	Appeal.....	1205
35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced	1481	Broadening claims in a reissue application.....	1412.03
35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced	602	Computed.....	710.01(a)
35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced	301	Date from which period runs	710.06
35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced	301	Date of abandonment.....	711.04(a)
35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced	710	Interference.....	2315, 2363
35 U.S.C. 271(g) Reproduced	1412.03	Not extendible.....	710.02(e)

INDEX

Stay of reexamination--Supplemental oath or declaration

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Postal service emergency	511	Subpoena of examiner	1701.01
Property rights statement.....	150	Subscription correspondence address	title page
Reexamination.....	2265, 2272	Substantial new question of patentability.....	2216, 2242
Secrecy order application	130	Substitute application (See also Application)	
Shortened statutory period (See Shortened statutory period)		Assignment	306
Two periods for reply set	710.04, 710.04(a)	Copenendency lacking.....	201.11
Stay of reexamination.....	2285	Definition.....	201.09
Stay of reissue	2285	Does not carry ownership from parent.....	201.11, 306
Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention (See also Treaties)...		File wrapper notation.....	202.02
.....	201.13(a)	Reference to parent application	201.11
Strasbourg Agreement (See also Treaties)	903.09	Refile	201.10
Stays considered in litigation.....	1442.05	Substitute attorney or agent	406
Stays denied	1442.05(b)	Substitute for missing hard copy.....	901.09
Stays granted	1442.05(a)	Substitute oath	602.02
STIC (See Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))		Substitute page.....	714.20
Subclass, list of patent numbers	902.03(c)	Substitute specification... 608.01, 608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20	
Subcombination		Amendment incorporating	714, 714.19, 714.20
Aggregation and	806.05(a)	New matter.....	608.01(q)
Combination and	802.01, 806.04(c), 806.05(b)	Sufficiency of disclosure affidavit	716
Not generic	806.04(c)	Suggested claims, Failure to make	706.03(u)
Species	806.04(b)	Suggested claim made after end	
Subgeneric Markush claims.....	2173.05(h)	of statutory period.....	2305.03
Subject matter, nonstatutory.....	706.03(a)	Suggestion of allowable claims	
Subject matter combinations	903.02(b)	by examiner.....	707.07(j), 713.01
Submission of amendment or showing of facts after Board decision.....	1214.01	Suggestion of claims for interference	2305 to 2305.04
Submission of patents or publications, third party	610	Suggestion of claims for interference,	
Submission to classification unit		time limit.....	710.02(c)
Classification of application.....	903.08(d), 903.08(e)	Summary of action PTOL-326.....	707
Patentability report.....	705.01(a)	Summary of interview.....	713.01, 713.04
Submission to Drafting Review Branch		Summary of invention.....	608.01(d)
Cancellation of figures	608.02(t)	Sunday or holiday, effect on time for reply	502
Rearrangement of figures	608.02(t)	.....	505, 710.05
Return of drawing.....	608.02(y)	Sunday or holiday, effect on reference	706.02(a)
Submission of prior art by applicant.....	707.05(b)	Supervisory applications examiner	714.13
Submission of information by applicant.....	704.12(b)	Supervisory patent examiner.....	705.01, 707, 707.02
.....	704.14(b), 707.05(b)	.....	708.03, 713.01, 713.08, 714.05
Submission to Patent Security Group		.....	714.13, 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.18
Atomic Energy security review	115	.....	812.01, 903.08(b), 1208.02, 1214.07
Confidential application or papers	121	.....	2233, 2237, 2238, 2248
Defense invention security review.....	115	Petitions decided by.....	1002.02(d)
Secrecy order application	120, 130	Supervisory review, Rule 1.817.....	711.03(d)
Secret application or papers	121	Supplemental action.....	710.06, 714.05
Security determination.....	115, 140	Supplemental examiner's answer.....	1208.03, 1211
Subpoena by court, Application file	1216.02	Supplemental oath or declaration.....	603
		After allowance.....	603.01, 714.16
		New matter.....	608.04
		Reissue.....	1414.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Surcharge for late payment of fees
in international application---Third action cases

	Sec. No.
Surcharge for late payment of fees	
in international application	1827
Surrender of patent	1416
Suspension	
Applicant's request for	709
Decided by	709, 1002.02(c), 1004
Deferral of examination	709
<i>Ex parte</i> prosecution during interference	2315
Not permitted if outstanding Office action	709
Of action, because of litigation	1213
Of action, by Office	709
Overlapping application	709.01, 2315.01
Reexamination	2283, 2284, 2307.04
Request for, in CPA	709
Request for, in RCE	709
Rules	1002, 1002.02(c)
Secrecy order application	2309.06
Swearing back of reference (See also Affidavit)	
..... 706.02(b), 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 715	
Symbols, Drawing	608.02

T

Technical documents	901.06(a)
Technical rejections	706.03
Technical support staff duties (See Manual of Clerical Procedure)	
Telegraphic amendment	714.08
Telephone call, multiplicity rejection	2173.05(n)
Telephone numbers	1730
Attorney	408, 713.01, 714.01
Examiner	707.08
General information	1730
USPTO closings	201.13(a)
Telephoning of attorney to examiner	408, 713.01
Term, Patent	201.11, 707.05, 2701
Adjustment of	2701, 2710, 2730
Grounds for	2730
Continuation	201.07
Continuation-in-part	201.08
Continued prosecution application	2701
Deposit of biological material	2408
Design	1502.01
Divisional	201.06
Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156	

	Sec. No.
FDA regulatory review and	2750 to 2758
Deadline	2754.01-2754.03
Duty of disclosure and	2762
Interim extension	2755.01, 2755.02
Specific Products	
Animal drugs	2750, 2751, 2758
Antibiotic drugs	2751, 2758
Color additives	2750, 2751, 2754.01, 2758
Food additives	2750, 2751, 2754.01, 2758
Medical devices	2750, 2751, 2753, 2758
Veterinary Biological Products	2750
.....	2751, 2756, 2758
Withdrawal	2761, 2764
USPTO delays and	2710
Foreign	901.05
Plant	201.11
Provisional application	201.04(b), 201.06
.....	201.07, 201.08
Transitional practice	706.07(g), 803.03
Utility	201.11, 2701
Terminal disclaimer (See also Disclaimer)	1490
Avoiding double patenting rejection	706.02(k)
.....	706.02(l)(3), 804.02, 806.04(i)
Certificate of correction and	2701, 2720
Format	711.03(c), 1490
In continuing applications	
New TD required	1490
Except in CPA	1490
Informal memo	1490
RCE does not nullify	1490
Reissue	1410.01, 1411.01, 1451, 1490
Required for revival	711.03(c)
Routing	508.01, 1490
Situations where not applicable	804.03
Withdrawal of	1490
Terminology in application	608.01(g), 608.01(o)
.....	706.03(d), 1302.01
Termination of proceedings	201.11, 711.02(c)
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System)	1703
Test comments	707.07(l)
Testamentary, Letters (See also Administrator or executor)	
.....	409.01(b)
Testimony, examiner	1701.01
Testimony, public use proceeding	720.04
Tests, comparative (See also Unexpected results)	716.02(b)
Third action cases	707.02

INDEX
Time and Activity Report--Transitional phrases

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Time and Activity Report.....	1704, 1705
Time for claiming benefit of earlier application.....	201.11
Time for deciding Commissioner initiated reexamination	2239
Time for deciding reexamination request	2241
Time for filing papers, right of priority	201.14(a)
Time for filing petitions	1002
Time for requesting reexamination.....	2210, 2211
Time for reply (See also Period for reply).....	702.01, 710
Time for reply to action in reexamination	2263
Time limit.....	710.02, 710.02(c)
For making suggested claims.....	710.02(c)
Interference	2305.01, 2305.02, 2321
International preliminary examination report (IPER)	1879.01
International search report (ISR).....	1844.01
Period for reply	710
Permanent ink copy.....	714.07
Prior art filing.....	2204
Reexamination.....	2211, 2241, 2263, 2265
Reply to final rejection	706.07(f)
Restriction requirement	811
Rewrite claims following Board decision.....	1214.06
Shortened statutory period compared to.....	710.02
.....	710.02(b), 710.02(d)
Statutory period.....	710.01, 710.01(a)
Transfer of application	903.08(d)
Two periods running	710.04
Time period for owner's statement.....	2249
Time reporting.....	2238
Time to pay maintenance fees	2506
Timely submission of protest	1901.04
Title conveyed by assignment	201.12, Chapter 300
Title documents, handling	317
Title of invention.....	606
Change by examiner	1302.04(a)
Design application.....	1503.01
International application.....	1821
Plant patent application	1610
Reviewed at issue	606.01, 1302.01
Title report	303, 320, 2287
Titles of USPTO Officials.....	Title Page (reverse side)
Title with signature.....	605.04(e)
Trade secret material	724 to 724.05
Completeness of file wrapper	724.01
Materials submitted covered	
by 35 U.S.C. 122.....	724.04(a)
Method of submitting.....	724.02
Office treatment and handling.....	724.04, 724.06
After publication.....	724.04(a)
Petition to expunge materials.....	724.05
Reexamination under 37 CFR 1.11(d).....	724.04(c)
Reissue under 37 CFR 1.11(b).....	724.04(b)
Types of.....	724.03
Trade secret submission label	724.02
Trademark and trade name	608.01(v), 706.03(d)
.....	2173.05(u), App. I
Compared to other intellectual property	1512
Trademark Manual of Examining Procedure.....	Foreword
Trademarks, Partial list of.....	Appendix I
Transfer of application	
After amendment	903.08(c)
After classification decision.....	903.08(g)
Allowable application.....	903.07(b), 1302.05, 1305
Decision of classification examiner	903.08(f)
Divisible inventions	812
Interference.....	2306
New.....	903.08(a)
Notification of applicant.....	903.08
Outside Technology Center	903.08(d)
Primary examiner's authority.....	903.08
Procedure.....	903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(g)
Secrecy order application	130
Submitted to classification examiner	903.08(d)
Within Technology Center.....	903.08(d)
Transfer of class or subclass	903.05
Transfer of drawing	201.06(a), 608.02(i)
Transfer of reexamination.....	2237
Transfer of rights to patent or application.....	509.02
Transfer of specification prohibited.....	608.01(t)
Transfer of U.S. patent.....	903.05
Transitional application (See also Application)	
After final practice	706.07(g)
Generic claim allowable	803.03(b)
Linking claim allowable.....	803.03(a)
Patent term.....	2701
Restriction practice	803.03
Transitional phrases.....	2111.03
"Characterized by".....	2111.03
"Composed of"	2111.03
"Comprising"	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
"Consisting essentially of".....	2111.03
"Consisting of"	2111.03, 2173.05(h)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Translation, foreign application or foreign
priority document---Utility patent

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
“Containing”.....	2111.03		
		U	
Translation, foreign application or foreign priority document	201.15	Unavailable inventor.....	409, 409.03
Translations index in STIC.....	901.06(a)	Unavoidable abandonment (See Abandonment)	
Translator, Patent and Trademark Office	901.05(d)	Unclaimed disclosure, reservation	608.01(e)
.....	901.06(a)	Undelivered mail	707.13, 1303.02
Transmittal Fee, PCT	1827	Undue breadth rejection.....	706.03, 707.07(g)
Traverse, answer all matters	707.07(f)	.....	2164.08(a), 2173.04, 2173.05(h)
Traverse, division or species requirement	818	Unexpected results (See also Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))	716.02 to 716.02(g)
.....	818.03 to 818.03(d), 821.01, 821.02	Unintentional abandonment (See Abandonment)	
Traverse, rejection of linking claim.....	818.03(d)	United Kingdom priority document.....	201.15
Treaties		United States Code (See also Statutes)	Introduction
Benelux Designs Convention (See also Design application).....	201.13, 1504.10	.....	App. L
Budapest Treaty (See also Biotechnology; Microorganisms).....	901.05(b)	United States of America, Foreign language names for.....	
.....	2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408	.....	901.05(a)
.....	2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01	Unity of invention.....	803, 823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
European Patent Convention	901.05, 1817.01	University or other institution of higher learning.....	509.02
GATT.....	2138.02	Unlocatable Patent or Application Files	508.04
Hague Agreement (See also Design application)		Unmatched papers	508.03
.....	201.13, 1504.10	Unofficial subclasses and digests.....	903.02(c)
Hague Convention.....	409.01(b), 602.04(a), 604.04	Unscheduled closing.....	201.13
Inter-American Convention.....	201.13	Unsigned amendment.....	711, 714.01(a)
Libreville Agreement.....	201.13	Untimely filed paper prior to order	
NAFTA	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 2138.02	for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2225
Paris Convention	201.13, App. P	Untimely response to reexamination.....	2267
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	Chapter 1800	UPOV Convention (See also Plant patent; Treaties)	1612
.....	App. AI, App. T	.....	1613
Strasbourg Agreement.....	903.09	Uruguay Round Agreements Act (See also Treaties).....	
UPOV Convention (See also Plant patent).....	1612, 1613	.....	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 2701, 2132
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA).....	201.04(b)	Use claims.....	2173.05(q)
.....	715, 715.07(c), 2701, 2132	Use, Public (See Public use)	
Trial Voluntary Protest Program	202.02	User pass.....	510
TRIPS Agreement (Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property	1801	Utility classes.....	902.02
Tubers	1601	Utility, disclosure in drug cases.....	608.01(p), 2164.06
Twenty year term (See Term, Patent)		.....	2164.07
Two month delay period in reissues	1441	Utility requirement guidelines	2107
Two periods for reply running.....	710.04	Legal precedent for	2107 to 2107.03
Type of applications (See also Application).....	201	Relationship of enablement to	2164.07
		Utility lacking, rejection	706.03(a), 2107
		Utility model.....	201.13, 202.03, 901.05(b)
		Utility patent (See also Design application; Patent; Plant patent)	901.04, 1502.01
		Copies of.....	707.05(a)
		Copyrighted material in	608.01(v)

INDEX
Utility required--Written description

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Design patent compared to 1502.01, 1503, 1504 1504.01, 1504.05	ST. 25, Appendix 2 Tables reproduced 2422 Cited 2422.01, 2423, 2423.01
Double patenting 804, 1504.06	ST. 34 901.05(b)
Drawings / Photographs 608.01(f), 608.02, 608.02(z)	Withdrawal from issue 1308
Elements of..... Chapter 600	Amendment crossing allowance..... 714.15
Expiration date or term..... 2211, 2250	Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent 2307.03
Maintenance fees 2506	Commissioner's approval 1003, 1308
Period of enforceability 2204	Interference purposes..... 1308.02
Specification..... 608.01	Petition for 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c), 1308
Utility required 608.01(p), 706.03(a), 2107, 2164.07	Quality Review 1308.03
	Refund of fee 1308.01
V	Rejection..... 706.04, 1308.01
Vague and indefinite rejection (See Indefinite claim)	Suggesting claims for interference..... 2305.04
Validity of patent, examiner comments 1701	Withdrawal of abandonment (See Abandonment; Petition)
Venue 604.02	Withdrawal of appeal..... 1215.01
Video conference center 713.01	Withdrawal of appeal claim..... 1214.05, 1215.03
Video tapes..... 713.01	Withdrawal of attorney (See also Attorney or agent; Power of attorney)..... 402.06, 2223, 2560
Violation of duty of disclosure	Withdrawal of claims
Argued in protest 1901.02, 1901.06	To nonelected invention 821.01, 821.02, 821.03
Visitors to Office 510	To nonelected species 809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02
	Withdrawal of final rejection 706.07(e)
W	After appeal 1208.02
Waiver	Premature final..... 706.07(d)
Of confidentiality 103, 201.06(b), 201.06(d)	Primary decides 1004
Of deficiencies in oath or declaration..... 602.03	Withdrawal of holding of abandonment (See also Abandonment; Petition) 711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Of patent rights..... 706, 711.06, 1101, 1111	Withdrawal of power of attorney in patent 2223
Of rules..... 201.03, 307, 513, 601, 601.01(a)	Withdrawal of SIR request 1109
..... 601.01(b), 603, 608.02, 711.03(c)	Withdrawal of terminal disclaimer..... 1490
..... 724.06, 803.04, 1002, 1002.02(b), 1481	Withhold from issue petition 1002.02(c)
.... 1512, 1850, 2248, 2265, 2421.01, 2425, 2434	Witness, Examiner as..... 1701.01
Walk-up customer window..... 502	World Trade Organization member countries 201.13
Washington D.C. representatives of attorneys..... 408	World Wide Web address..... 1730
When disclosure is made 2003	Wrapper (See File wrapper)
Who has duty to disclose..... 2001.01	Writing, Disclosures must be in..... 2002.02
WIPO 201.13, 901.04, 1801	Written description (See also Specification)..... 706.03(c), 2163
WIPO Standards	Amendments supported by original description 2163.07
ST. 3 901.05(b), 1851	Inherent function, theory or advantage..... 2163.07(a)
ST. 10 901.05(b)	Incorporation by reference 608.01(p), 2163.07(b)
ST. 14 707.05(e), 901.05(b)	Burden on the examiner 2163.04
ST. 16 901.05(b), 1851, 2424.03	Changes to scope of claims 2163.05
ST. 25 1823.02, 1848	Circumstances when issues arise..... 2163.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Wrong Technology Center, Papers sent to---X series of patents

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Form paragraphs used to reject	706.03(c)	
Guidelines for compliance.....	2163	
New matter	2163.06	
Requirements for compliance.....	2163.02	
Support for claimed subject matter.....	201.11, 2163.01	
Corresponding to count in interference	2163.03	
Wrong Technology Center, Papers sent to	508.01	

X

X series of patents (See also Patent).....	901.04
--	--------